

---

# **Sage Reference Manual: Functions**

***Release 7.5***

**The Sage Development Team**

**Jan 12, 2017**



## CONTENTS

<b>1</b>	<b>Logarithmic functions</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Trigonometric Functions</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Hyperbolic Functions</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Number-Theoretic Functions</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Piecewise-defined Functions</b>	<b>41</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>Spike Functions</b>	<b>53</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Orthogonal Polynomials</b>	<b>55</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Other functions</b>	<b>67</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>Miscellaneous Special Functions</b>	<b>93</b>
<b>10</b>	<b>Hypergeometric Functions</b>	<b>99</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>Jacobi Elliptic Functions</b>	<b>109</b>
<b>12</b>	<b>Airy Functions</b>	<b>115</b>
<b>13</b>	<b>Bessel Functions</b>	<b>121</b>
<b>14</b>	<b>Exponential Integrals</b>	<b>137</b>
<b>15</b>	<b>Wigner, Clebsch-Gordan, Racah, and Gaunt coefficients</b>	<b>151</b>
<b>16</b>	<b>Generalized Functions</b>	<b>159</b>
<b>17</b>	<b>Counting Primes</b>	<b>163</b>
<b>18</b>	<b>Symbolic Minimum and Maximum</b>	<b>167</b>
<b>19</b>	<b>Indices and Tables</b>	<b>169</b>



## LOGARITHMIC FUNCTIONS

## AUTHORS:

- Yoora Yi Tenen (2012-11-16): Add documentation for `log()` ([trac ticket #12113](#))
- Tomas Kalvoda (2015-04-01): Add `exp_polar()` ([trac ticket #18085](#))

**class** `sage.functions.log.Function_dilog`  
 Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction`

The dilogarithm function  $\text{Li}_2(z) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} z^k/k^2$ .

This is simply an alias for `polylog(2, z)`.

## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: dilog(1)
1/6*pi^2
sage: dilog(1/2)
1/12*pi^2 - 1/2*log(2)^2
sage: dilog(x^2+1)
dilog(x^2 + 1)
sage: dilog(-1)
-1/12*pi^2
sage: dilog(-1.1)
-0.890838090262283
sage: float(dilog(1))
1.6449340668482262
sage: var('z')
z
sage: dilog(z).diff(z, 2)
log(-z + 1)/z^2 - 1/((z - 1)*z)
sage: dilog(z).series(z==1/2, 3)
(1/12*pi^2 - 1/2*log(2)^2) + (-2*log(1/2))*(z - 1/2) + (2*log(1/2) + 2)*(z - 1/2)^
→2 + Order(1/8*(2*z - 1)^3)

sage: latex(dilog(z))
{\rm Li}_2\left(z\right)
```

## TESTS:

`conjugate(dilog(x)) == dilog(conjugate(x))` unless on the branch cuts which run along the positive real axis beginning at 1.:

```
sage: conjugate(dilog(x))
conjugate(dilog(x))
sage: var('y', domain='positive')
y
```

```

sage: conjugate(dilog(y))
conjugate(dilog(y))
sage: conjugate(dilog(1/19))
dilog(1/19)
sage: conjugate(dilog(1/2*I))
dilog(-1/2*I)
sage: dilog(conjugate(1/2*I))
dilog(-1/2*I)
sage: conjugate(dilog(2))
conjugate(dilog(2))

```

**class** sage.functions.log. **Function\_exp**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction

The exponential function,  $\exp(x) = e^x$ .

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: exp(-1)
e^(-1)
sage: exp(2)
e^2
sage: exp(2).n(100)
7.3890560989306502272304274606
sage: exp(x^2 + log(x))
e^(x^2 + log(x))
sage: exp(x^2 + log(x)).simplify()
x*e^(x^2)
sage: exp(2.5)
12.1824939607035
sage: exp(float(2.5))
12.182493960703473
sage: exp(RDF('2.5'))
12.182493960703473
sage: exp(I*pi/12)
(1/4*I + 1/4)*sqrt(6) - (1/4*I - 1/4)*sqrt(2)

```

To prevent automatic evaluation, use the `hold` parameter:

```

sage: exp(I*pi, hold=True)
e^(I*pi)
sage: exp(0, hold=True)
e^0

```

To then evaluate again, we currently must use Maxima via `sage.symbolic.expression.Expression.simplify()`:

```

sage: exp(0, hold=True).simplify()
1

```

```

sage: exp(pi*I/2)
I
sage: exp(pi*I)
-1
sage: exp(8*pi*I)
1
sage: exp(7*pi*I/2)
-I

```

The precision for the result is deduced from the precision of the input. Convert the input to a higher precision explicitly if a result with higher precision is desired:

```
sage: t = exp(RealField(100)(2)); t
7.3890560989306502272304274606
sage: t.prec()
100
sage: exp(2).n(100)
7.3890560989306502272304274606
```

TEST:

```
sage: latex(exp(x))
e^{x}
sage: latex(exp(sqrt(x)))
e^{\sqrt{x}}
sage: latex(exp)
\exp
sage: latex(exp(sqrt(x))^x)
\left(e^{\sqrt{x}}\right)^{x}
sage: latex(exp(sqrt(x)^x))
e^{\left(\sqrt{x}\right)^{x}}
sage: exp(x)._sympy_()
exp(x)
```

Test conjugates:

```
sage: conjugate(exp(x))
e^{conjugate(x)}
```

Test simplifications when taking powers of exp, #7264:

```
sage: var('a,b,c,II')
(a, b, c, II)
sage: model_exp = exp(II)**a*(b)
sage: sol1_1={b: 5.0, a: 1.1}
sage: model_exp.subs(sol1_1)
5.000000000000000*(e^{II})^{1.100000000000000}
```

```
sage: exp(3)^II*exp(x)
(e^3)^II*e^x
sage: exp(x)*exp(x)
e^{2*x}
sage: exp(x)*exp(a)
e^{a + x}
sage: exp(x)*exp(a)^2
e^{2*a + x}
```

Another instance of the same problem, #7394:

```
sage: 2*sqrt(e)
2*sqrt(e)
```

Check that [trac ticket #19918](#) is fixed:

```
sage: exp(-x^2).subs(x=oo)
0
```

```
sage: exp(-x).subs(x=-oo)
+Infinity
```

**class** sage.functions.log. **Function\_exp\_polar**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

Representation of a complex number in a polar form.

INPUT:

- $z$  - a complex number  $z = a + ib$ .

OUTPUT:

A complex number with modulus  $\exp(a)$  and argument  $b$ .

If  $-\pi < b \leq \pi$  then  $\exp\_polar(z) = \exp(z)$ . For other values of  $b$  the function is left unevaluated.

EXAMPLES:

The following expressions are evaluated using the exponential function:

```
sage: exp_polar(pi*I/2)
I
sage: x = var('x', domain='real')
sage: exp_polar(-1/2*I*pi + x)
e^(-1/2*I*pi + x)
```

The function is left unevaluated when the imaginary part of the input  $z$  does not satisfy  $-\pi < \Im(z) \leq \pi$ :

```
sage: exp_polar(2*pi*I)
exp_polar(2*I*pi)
sage: exp_polar(-4*pi*I)
exp_polar(-4*I*pi)
```

This fixes [trac ticket #18085](#):

```
sage: integrate(1/sqrt(1+x^3), x, algorithm='sympy')
1/3*x*hypergeometric((1/3, 1/2), (4/3,), -x^3)*gamma(1/3)/gamma(4/3)
```

SEE ALSO:

[Examples in Sympy documentation](#), [Sympy source code of exp\\_polar](#)

REFERENCES:

[Wikipedia article Complex\\_number#Polar\\_form](#)

**class** sage.functions.log. **Function\_harmonic\_number**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

Harmonic number function, defined by:

$$H_n = H_{n,1} = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k}$$

$$H_s = \int_0^1 \frac{1-x^s}{1-x}$$

See the docstring for `Function_harmonic_number_generalized()`.

This class exists as callback for `harmonic_number` returned by Maxima.



**class** sage.functions.log. **Function\_harmonic\_number\_generalized**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

Harmonic and generalized harmonic number functions, defined by:

$$H_n = H_{n,1} = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k}$$

$$H_{n,m} = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k^m}$$

They are also well-defined for complex argument, through:

$$H_s = \int_0^1 \frac{1-x^s}{1-x}$$

$$H_{s,m} = \zeta(m) - \zeta(m, s-1)$$

If called with a single argument, that argument is  $s$  and  $m$  is assumed to be 1 (the normal harmonic numbers  $H_s$ ).

ALGORITHM:

Numerical evaluation is handled using the mpmath and FLINT libraries.

REFERENCES:

• [Wikipedia article /Harmonic\\_number](#)

EXAMPLES:

Evaluation of integer, rational, or complex argument:

```
sage: harmonic_number(5)
137/60
sage: harmonic_number(3,3)
251/216
sage: harmonic_number(5/2)
-2*log(2) + 46/15
sage: harmonic_number(3.,3)
zeta(3) - 0.0400198661225573
sage: harmonic_number(3.,3.)
1.16203703703704
sage: harmonic_number(3,3).n(200)
1.16203703703703703703703703...
sage: harmonic_number(1+I,5)
harmonic_number(I + 1, 5)
sage: harmonic_number(5,1.+I)
1.57436810798989 - 1.06194728851357*I
```

Solutions to certain sums are returned in terms of harmonic numbers:

```
sage: k=var('k')
sage: sum(1/k^7,k,1,x)
harmonic_number(x, 7)
```

Check the defining integral at a random integer:

```
sage: n=randint(10,100)
sage: bool(SR(integrate((1-x^n)/(1-x),x,0,1)) == harmonic_number(n))
True
```

There are several special values which are automatically simplified:

```
sage: harmonic_number(0)
0
sage: harmonic_number(1)
1
sage: harmonic_number(x, 1)
harmonic_number(x)
```

Arguments are swapped with respect to the same functions in Maxima:

```
sage: maxima(harmonic_number(x, 2)) # maxima expect interface
gen_harmonic_number(2, _SAGE_VAR_x)
sage: from sage.calculus.calculus import symbolic_expression_from_maxima_string_
      ↪ as sefms
sage: sefms('gen_harmonic_number(3, x)')
harmonic_number(x, 3)
sage: from sage.interfaces.maxima_lib import maxima_lib, max_to_sr
sage: c=maxima_lib(harmonic_number(x, 2)); c
gen_harmonic_number(2, _SAGE_VAR_x)
sage: max_to_sr(c.ecl())
harmonic_number(x, 2)
```

**class** sage.functions.log. **Function\_lambert\_w**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

The integral branches of the Lambert W function  $W_n(z)$ .

This function satisfies the equation

$$z = W_n(z)e^{W_n(z)}$$

INPUT:

- $n$  - an integer.  $n = 0$  corresponds to the principal branch.
- $z$  - a complex number

If called with a single argument, that argument is  $z$  and the branch  $n$  is assumed to be 0 (the principal branch).

ALGORITHM:

Numerical evaluation is handled using the mpmath and SciPy libraries.

REFERENCES:

- [Wikipedia article Lambert\\_W\\_function](#)

EXAMPLES:

Evaluation of the principal branch:

```
sage: lambert_w(1.0)
0.567143290409784
sage: lambert_w(-1).n()
-0.318131505204764 + 1.33723570143069*I
sage: lambert_w(-1.5 + 5*I)
1.17418016254171 + 1.10651494102011*I
```

Evaluation of other branches:

```
sage: lambert_w(2, 1.0)
-2.40158510486800 + 10.7762995161151*I
```

Solutions to certain exponential equations are returned in terms of `lambert_w`:

```
sage: S = solve(e^(5*x)+x==0, x, to_poly_solve=True)
sage: z = S[0].rhs(); z
-1/5*lambert_w(5)
sage: N(z)
-0.265344933048440
```

Check the defining equation numerically at  $z = 5$ :

```
sage: N(lambert_w(5)*exp(lambert_w(5)) - 5)
0.000000000000000
```

There are several special values of the principal branch which are automatically simplified:

```
sage: lambert_w(0)
0
sage: lambert_w(e)
1
sage: lambert_w(-1/e)
-1
```

Integration (of the principal branch) is evaluated using Maxima:

```
sage: integrate(lambert_w(x), x)
(lambert_w(x)^2 - lambert_w(x) + 1)*x/lambert_w(x)
sage: integrate(lambert_w(x), x, 0, 1)
(lambert_w(1)^2 - lambert_w(1) + 1)/lambert_w(1) - 1
sage: integrate(lambert_w(x), x, 0, 1.0)
0.3303661247616807
```

Warning: The integral of a non-principal branch is not implemented, neither is numerical integration using GSL. The `numerical_integral()` function does work if you pass a lambda function:

```
sage: numerical_integral(lambda x: lambert_w(x), 0, 1)
(0.33036612476168054, 3.667800782666048e-15)
```

**class** `sage.functions.log.Function_log`

Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction`

The natural logarithm of  $x$ . See *log?* for more information about its behavior.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: ln(e^2)
2
sage: ln(2)
log(2)
sage: ln(10)
log(10)
```

```
sage: ln(RDF(10))
2.302585092994046
sage: ln(2.718)
0.999896315728952
```

```
sage: ln(2.0)
0.693147180559945
sage: ln(float(-1))
3.141592653589793j
sage: ln(complex(-1))
3.141592653589793j
```

The `hold` parameter can be used to prevent automatic evaluation:

```
sage: log(-1, hold=True)
log(-1)
sage: log(-1)
I*pi
sage: I.log(hold=True)
log(I)
sage: I.log(hold=True).simplify()
1/2*I*pi
```

TESTS:

```
sage: latex(x.log())
\log\left(x\right)
sage: latex(log(1/4))
\log\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)
sage: log(x).sympy_()
log(x)
sage: loads(dumps(ln(x)+1))
log(x) + 1
```

$\text{conjugate}(\log(x)) == \log(\text{conjugate}(x))$  unless on the branch cut which runs along the negative real axis.:

```
sage: conjugate(log(x))
conjugate(log(x))
sage: var('y', domain='positive')
y
sage: conjugate(log(y))
log(y)
sage: conjugate(log(y+I))
conjugate(log(y + I))
sage: conjugate(log(-1))
-I*pi
sage: log(conjugate(-1))
I*pi
```

Check if float arguments are handled properly.:

```
sage: from sage.functions.log import function_log as log
sage: log(float(5))
1.6094379124341003
sage: log(float(0))
-inf
sage: log(float(-1))
3.141592653589793j
sage: log(x).subs(x=float(-1))
3.141592653589793j
```

**class** `sage.functions.log.Function_polylog`

Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction`

The polylog function  $\text{Li}_s(z) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} z^k/k^s$ .

This definition is valid for arbitrary complex order  $s$  and for all complex arguments  $z$  with  $|z| < 1$ ; it can be extended to  $|z| \geq 1$  by the process of analytic continuation. So the function may have a discontinuity at  $z = 1$  which can cause a *NaN* value returned for floating point arguments.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: polylog(2.7, 0)
0
sage: polylog(2, 1)
1/6*pi^2
sage: polylog(2, -1)
-1/12*pi^2
sage: polylog(3, -1)
-3/4*zeta(3)
sage: polylog(2, I)
I*catalan - 1/48*pi^2
sage: polylog(4, 1/2)
polylog(4, 1/2)
sage: polylog(4, 0.5)
0.517479061673899
sage: polylog(1, x)
-log(-x + 1)
sage: polylog(2, x^2+1)
dilog(x^2 + 1)
sage: f = polylog(4, 1); f
1/90*pi^4
sage: f.n()
1.08232323371114
sage: polylog(4, 2).n()
2.42786280675470 - 0.174371300025453*I
sage: complex(polylog(4, 2))
(2.4278628067547032-0.17437130002545306j)
sage: float(polylog(4, 0.5))
0.5174790616738993
sage: z = var('z')
sage: polylog(2, z).series(z==0, 5)
1*z + 1/4*z^2 + 1/9*z^3 + 1/16*z^4 + Order(z^5)
sage: loads(dumps(polylog))
polylog
sage: latex(polylog(5, x))
{\rm Li}_{5}(x)
sage: polylog(x, x)._sympy_()
polylog(x, x)
```

TESTS:

Check if [trac ticket #8459](#) is fixed:

```
sage: t = maxima(polylog(5, x)).sage(); t
polylog(5, x)
```

```
sage: t.operator() == polylog
True
sage: t.subs(x=.5).n()
0.50840057924226...
```

Check if [trac ticket #18386](#) is fixed:

```
sage: polylog(2.0, 1)
1.64493406684823
sage: polylog(2, 1.0)
NaN - NaN*I
sage: polylog(2.0, 1.0)
NaN - NaN*I
```

## TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS

```
class sage.functions.trig. Function_arccos
    Bases: sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction
```

The arccosine function.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: arccos(0.5)
1.04719755119660
sage: arccos(1/2)
1/3*pi
sage: arccos(1 + 1.0*I)
0.904556894302381 - 1.06127506190504*I
sage: arccos(3/4).n(100)
0.72273424781341561117837735264
```

We can delay evaluation using the `hold` parameter:

```
sage: arccos(0, hold=True)
arccos(0)
```

To then evaluate again, we currently must use Maxima via `sage.symbolic.expression.Expression.simplify()`:

```
sage: a = arccos(0, hold=True); a.simplify()
1/2*pi
```

$\text{conjugate}(\arccos(x)) == \arccos(\text{conjugate}(x))$ , unless on the branch cuts, which run along the real axis outside the interval  $[-1, +1]$ :

```
sage: conjugate(arccos(x))
conjugate(arccos(x))
sage: var('y', domain='positive')
y
sage: conjugate(arccos(y))
conjugate(arccos(y))
sage: conjugate(arccos(y+I))
conjugate(arccos(y + I))
sage: conjugate(arccos(1/16))
arccos(1/16)
sage: conjugate(arccos(2))
conjugate(arccos(2))
sage: conjugate(arccos(-2))
pi - conjugate(arccos(2))
```

TESTS:

```
sage: arccos(x)._sympy_()
acos(x)
sage: arccos(x).operator()
arccos
sage: acos(complex(1,1))
(0.9045568943023814-1.0612750619050357j)
```

**class** sage.functions.trig. **Function\_arccot**  
Bases: sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction

The arccotangent function.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: arccot(1/2)
arccot(1/2)
sage: RDF(arccot(1/2)) # abs tol 2e-16
1.1071487177940906
sage: arccot(1 + I)
arccot(I + 1)
sage: arccot(1/2).n(100)
1.1071487177940905030170654602
sage: float(arccot(1/2)) # abs tol 2e-16
1.1071487177940906
sage: bool(diff(acot(x), x) == -diff(atan(x), x))
True
sage: diff(acot(x), x)
-1/(x^2 + 1)
```

We can delay evaluation using the `hold` parameter:

```
sage: arccot(1,hold=True)
arccot(1)
```

To then evaluate again, we currently must use Maxima via `sage.symbolic.expression.Expression.simplify()`:

```
sage: a = arccot(1,hold=True); a.simplify()
1/4*pi
```

TESTS:

Test complex input:

```
sage: arccot(x)._sympy_()
acot(x)
sage: arccot(complex(1,1)) # rel tol 1e-15
(0.5535743588970452-0.4023594781085251j)
sage: arccot(1.+I)
0.553574358897045 - 0.402359478108525*I
```

**class** sage.functions.trig. **Function\_arccsc**  
Bases: sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction

The arccosecant function.

EXAMPLES:



```

sage: arccsc(2)
arccsc(2)
sage: RDF(arccsc(2)) # rel tol 1e-15
0.5235987755982988
sage: arccsc(2).n(100)
0.52359877559829887307710723055
sage: float(arccsc(2))
0.52359877559829...
sage: arccsc(1 + I)
arccsc(1 + 1)
sage: diff(acsc(x), x)
-1/(sqrt(x^2 - 1)*x)
sage: arccsc(x)._sympy_()
acsc(x)

```

We can delay evaluation using the `hold` parameter:

```

sage: arccsc(1, hold=True)
arccsc(1)

```

To then evaluate again, we currently must use Maxima via `sage.symbolic.expression.Expression.simplify()`:

```

sage: a = arccsc(1, hold=True); a.simplify()
1/2*pi

```

TESTS:

Test complex input:

```

sage: arccsc(complex(1,1)) # rel tol 1e-15
(0.45227844715119064-0.5306375309525178j)

```

**class** `sage.functions.trig.Function_arcsec`  
 Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction`

The arcsecant function.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: arcsec(2)
arcsec(2)
sage: arcsec(2.0)
1.04719755119660
sage: arcsec(2).n(100)
1.0471975511965977461542144611
sage: arcsec(1/2).n(100)
NaN
sage: RDF(arcsec(2)) # abs tol 1e-15
1.0471975511965976
sage: arcsec(1 + I)
arcsec(1 + 1)
sage: diff(asec(x), x)
1/(sqrt(x^2 - 1)*x)
sage: arcsec(x)._sympy_()
asec(x)

```

We can delay evaluation using the `hold` parameter:

```
sage: arcsec(1, hold=True)
arcsec(1)
```

To then evaluate again, we currently must use Maxima via `sage.symbolic.expression.Expression.simplify()`:

```
sage: a = arcsec(1, hold=True); a.simplify()
0
```

TESTS:

Test complex input:

```
sage: arcsec(complex(1,1)) # rel tol 1e-15
(1.118517879643706+0.5306375309525178j)
```

**class** `sage.functions.trig.Function_arcsin`  
 Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction`

The arcsine function.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: arcsin(0.5)
0.523598775598299
sage: arcsin(1/2)
1/6*pi
sage: arcsin(1 + 1.0*I)
0.666239432492515 + 1.06127506190504*I
```

We can delay evaluation using the `hold` parameter:

```
sage: arcsin(0, hold=True)
arcsin(0)
```

To then evaluate again, we currently must use Maxima via `sage.symbolic.expression.Expression.simplify()`:

```
sage: a = arcsin(0, hold=True); a.simplify()
0
```

`conjugate(arcsin(x)) == arcsin(conjugate(x))` , unless on the branch cuts which run along the real axis outside the interval  $[-1, +1]$ :

```
sage: conjugate(arcsin(x))
conjugate(arcsin(x))
sage: var('y', domain='positive')
y
sage: conjugate(arcsin(y))
conjugate(arcsin(y))
sage: conjugate(arcsin(y+I))
conjugate(arcsin(y + I))
sage: conjugate(arcsin(1/16))
arcsin(1/16)
sage: conjugate(arcsin(2))
conjugate(arcsin(2))
sage: conjugate(arcsin(-2))
-conjugate(arcsin(2))
```

## TESTS:

```

sage: arcsin(x)._sympy_()
asin(x)
sage: arcsin(x).operator()
arcsin
sage: asin(complex(1,1))
(0.6662394324925152+1.0612750619050357j)

```

**class** sage.functions.trig. **Function\_arctan**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction

The arctangent function.

## EXAMPLES:

```

sage: arctan(1/2)
arctan(1/2)
sage: RDF(arctan(1/2)) # rel tol 1e-15
0.46364760900080615
sage: arctan(1 + I)
arctan(I + 1)
sage: arctan(1/2).n(100)
0.46364760900080611621425623146

```

We can delay evaluation using the `hold` parameter:

```

sage: arctan(0, hold=True)
arctan(0)

```

To then evaluate again, we currently must use Maxima via `sage.symbolic.expression.Expression.simplify()`:

```

sage: a = arctan(0, hold=True); a.simplify()
0

```

$\text{conjugate}(\arctan(x)) == \arctan(\text{conjugate}(x))$ , unless on the branch cuts which run along the imaginary axis outside the interval  $[-I, +I]$ :

```

sage: conjugate(arctan(x))
conjugate(arctan(x))
sage: var('y', domain='positive')
y
sage: conjugate(arctan(y))
arctan(y)
sage: conjugate(arctan(y+I))
conjugate(arctan(y + I))
sage: conjugate(arctan(1/16))
arctan(1/16)
sage: conjugate(arctan(-2*I))
conjugate(arctan(-2*I))
sage: conjugate(arctan(2*I))
conjugate(arctan(2*I))
sage: conjugate(arctan(I/2))
arctan(-1/2*I)

```

## TESTS:

```
sage: arctan(x).sympy_()
atan(x)
sage: arctan(x).operator()
arctan
sage: atan(complex(1,1))
(1.0172219678978514+0.4023594781085251j)
```

Check that [trac ticket #19918](#) is fixed:

```
sage: arctan(-x).subs(x=oo)
-1/2*pi
sage: arctan(-x).subs(x=-oo)
1/2*pi
```

**class** sage.functions.trig. **Function\_arctan2**  
 Bases: sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction

The modified arctangent function.

Returns the arc tangent (measured in radians) of  $y/x$ , where unlike  $\arctan(y/x)$ , the signs of both  $x$  and  $y$  are considered. In particular, this function measures the angle of a ray through the origin and  $(x, y)$ , with the positive  $x$ -axis the zero mark, and with output angle  $\theta$  being between  $-\pi < \theta \leq \pi$ .

Hence,  $\arctan2(y, x) = \arctan(y/x)$  only for  $x > 0$ . One may consider the usual  $\arctan$  to measure angles of lines through the origin, while the modified function measures rays through the origin.

Note that the  $y$ -coordinate is by convention the first input.

EXAMPLES:

Note the difference between the two functions:

```
sage: arctan2(1, -1)
3/4*pi
sage: arctan(1/-1)
-1/4*pi
```

This is consistent with Python and Maxima:

```
sage: maxima.atan2(1, -1)
3*pi/4
sage: math.atan2(1, -1)
2.356194490192345
```

More examples:

```
sage: arctan2(1, 0)
1/2*pi
sage: arctan2(2, 3)
arctan(2/3)
sage: arctan2(-1, -1)
-3/4*pi
```

Of course we can approximate as well:

```
sage: arctan2(-1/2, 1).n(100)
-0.46364760900080611621425623146
sage: arctan2(2, 3).n(100)
0.58800260354756755124561108063
```

We can delay evaluation using the `hold` parameter:

```
sage: arctan2(-1/2, 1, hold=True)
arctan2(-1/2, 1)
```

To then evaluate again, we currently must use Maxima via `sage.symbolic.expression.Expression.simplify()`:

```
sage: arctan2(-1/2, 1, hold=True).simplify()
-arctan(1/2)
```

The function also works with numpy arrays as input:

```
sage: import numpy
sage: a = numpy.linspace(1, 3, 3)
sage: b = numpy.linspace(3, 6, 3)
sage: atan2(a, b)
array([ 0.32175055,  0.41822433,  0.46364761])

sage: atan2(1, a)
array([ 0.78539816,  0.46364761,  0.32175055])

sage: atan2(a, 1)
array([ 0.78539816,  1.10714872,  1.24904577])
```

TESTS:

```
sage: x, y = var('x, y')
sage: arctan2(y, x).operator()
arctan2
```

Check if [trac ticket #8565](#) is fixed:

```
sage: atan2(-pi, 0)
-1/2*pi
```

Check if [trac ticket #8564](#) is fixed:

```
sage: arctan2(x, x).__sympy__()
atan2(x, x)
```

Check if numerical evaluation works [trac ticket #9913](#):

```
sage: arctan2(0, -log(2)).n()
3.14159265358979
```

Check that `atan2(0,0)` returns NaN [trac ticket #21614](#):

```
sage: atan2(0, 0)
NaN
sage: atan2(0, 0, hold=True)
arctan2(0, 0)
sage: atan2(0, 0, hold=True).n()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: arctan2(0, 0) undefined
```

Check if [trac ticket #10062](#) is fixed, this was caused by `(I*I).is_positive()` returning `True`:

```
sage: arctan2(0, I*I)
pi
```

**class** `sage.functions.trig. Function_cos`  
Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction`

The cosine function.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: cos(pi)
-1
sage: cos(x).subs(x==pi)
-1
sage: cos(2).n(100)
-0.41614683654714238699756822950
sage: loads(dumps(cos))
cos
sage: cos(x)._sympy_()
cos(x)
```

We can prevent evaluation using the `hold` parameter:

```
sage: cos(0, hold=True)
cos(0)
```

To then evaluate again, we currently must use Maxima via `sage.symbolic.expression.Expression.simplify()`:

```
sage: a = cos(0, hold=True); a.simplify()
1
```

TESTS:

```
sage: conjugate(cos(x))
cos(conjugate(x))
sage: cos(complex(1,1)) # rel tol 1e-15
(0.8337300251311491-0.9888977057628651j)
```

Check that [trac ticket #20752](#) is fixed:

```
sage: cos(3*pi+41/42*pi)
cos(1/42*pi)
sage: cos(-5*pi+1/42*pi)
-cos(1/42*pi)
sage: cos(pi-1/42*pi)
-cos(1/42*pi)
```

**class** `sage.functions.trig. Function_cot`  
Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction`

The cotangent function.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: cot(pi/4)
1
sage: RR(cot(pi/4))
1.0000000000000000
```

We can prevent evaluation using the `hold` parameter:

To then evaluate again, we currently must use Maxima via `sage.symbolic.expression.Expression.simplify()` :

EXAMPLES:

TESTS:

19

```
sage: type(_)
<type 'float'>
```

Test complex input:

```
sage: cot(complex(1,1))      # rel tol 1e-15
(0.21762156185440273-0.8680141428959249j)
sage: cot(1.+I)
0.217621561854403 - 0.868014142895925*I
```

**class** `sage.functions.trig.Function_csc`  
Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction`

The cosecant function.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: csc(pi/4)
sqrt(2)
sage: csc(x).subs(x==pi/4)
sqrt(2)
sage: csc(pi/7)
csc(1/7*pi)
sage: csc(x)
csc(x)
sage: RR(csc(pi/4))
1.41421356237310
sage: n(csc(pi/4),100)
1.4142135623730950488016887242
sage: float(csc(pi/4))
1.4142135623730951
sage: csc(1/2)
csc(1/2)
sage: csc(0.5)
2.08582964293349

sage: bool(diff(csc(x), x) == diff(1/sin(x), x))
True
sage: diff(csc(x), x)
-cot(x)*csc(x)
sage: latex(csc(x))
\csc\left(x\right)
sage: csc(x)._sympy_()
csc(x)
```

We can prevent evaluation using the `hold` parameter:

```
sage: csc(pi/4,hold=True)
csc(1/4*pi)
```

To then evaluate again, we currently must use Maxima via `sage.symbolic.expression.Expression.simplify()`:

```
sage: a = csc(pi/4,hold=True); a.simplify()
sqrt(2)
```

TESTS:

Test complex input:



```
sage: csc(complex(1,1))      # rel tol 1e-15
(0.6215180171704284-0.30393100162842646j)
```

**class** sage.functions.trig. **Function\_sec**  
 Bases: sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction

The secant function.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: sec(pi/4)
sqrt(2)
sage: sec(x).subs(x==pi/4)
sqrt(2)
sage: sec(pi/7)
sec(1/7*pi)
sage: sec(x)
sec(x)
sage: RR(sec(pi/4))
1.41421356237310
sage: n(sec(pi/4),100)
1.4142135623730950488016887242
sage: float(sec(pi/4))
1.4142135623730951
sage: sec(1/2)
sec(1/2)
sage: sec(0.5)
1.13949392732455

sage: bool(diff(sec(x), x) == diff(1/cos(x), x))
True
sage: diff(sec(x), x)
sec(x)*tan(x)
sage: latex(sec(x))
\sec\left(x\right)
sage: sec(x).__sympy__()
sec(x)
```

We can prevent evaluation using the `hold` parameter:

```
sage: sec(pi/4,hold=True)
sec(1/4*pi)
```

To then evaluate again, we currently must use Maxima via `sage.symbolic.expression.Expression.simplify()`:

```
sage: a = sec(pi/4,hold=True); a.simplify()
sqrt(2)
```

TESTS:

Test complex input:

```
sage: sec(complex(1,1))      # rel tol 1e-15
(0.49833703055518686+0.5910838417210451j)
```

**class** sage.functions.trig. **Function\_sin**  
 Bases: sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction

The sine function.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: sin(0)
0
sage: sin(x).subs(x==0)
0
sage: sin(2).n(100)
0.90929742682568169539601986591
sage: loads(dumps(sin))
sin
sage: sin(x)._sympy_()
sin(x)
```

We can prevent evaluation using the `hold` parameter:

```
sage: sin(0, hold=True)
sin(0)
```

To then evaluate again, we currently must use Maxima via `sage.symbolic.expression.Expression.simplify()`:

```
sage: a = sin(0, hold=True); a.simplify()
0
```

TESTS:

```
sage: conjugate(sin(x))
sin(conjugate(x))
sage: sin(complex(1,1))      # rel tol 1e-15
(1.2984575814159773+0.6349639147847361j)

sage: sin(pi/5)
1/4*sqrt(-2*sqrt(5) + 10)
sage: sin(pi/8)
1/2*sqrt(-sqrt(2) + 2)
sage: sin(pi/24)
1/4*sqrt(-2*sqrt(6) - 2*sqrt(2) + 8)
sage: sin(pi/30)
-1/8*sqrt(5) + 1/4*sqrt(-3/2*sqrt(5) + 15/2) - 1/8
sage: sin(104*pi/105)
sin(1/105*pi)
sage: cos(pi/8)
1/2*sqrt(sqrt(2) + 2)
sage: cos(pi/10)
1/4*sqrt(2*sqrt(5) + 10)
sage: cos(pi/12)
1/4*sqrt(6) + 1/4*sqrt(2)
sage: cos(pi/15)
1/8*sqrt(5) + 1/4*sqrt(3/2*sqrt(5) + 15/2) - 1/8
sage: cos(pi/24)
1/4*sqrt(2*sqrt(6) + 2*sqrt(2) + 8)
sage: cos(104*pi/105)
-cos(1/105*pi)
sage: tan(pi/5)
sqrt(-2*sqrt(5) + 5)
sage: tan(pi/8)
sqrt(2) - 1
```

```

sage: tan(pi/10)
1/5*sqrt(-10*sqrt(5) + 25)
sage: tan(pi/16)
-sqrt(2) + sqrt(2*sqrt(2) + 4) - 1
sage: tan(pi/20)
sqrt(5) - sqrt(2*sqrt(5) + 5) + 1
sage: tan(pi/24)
sqrt(6) - sqrt(3) + sqrt(2) - 2
sage: tan(104*pi/105)
-tan(1/105*pi)
sage: cot(104*pi/105)
-cot(1/105*pi)
sage: sec(104*pi/105)
-sec(1/105*pi)
sage: csc(104*pi/105)
csc(1/105*pi)

sage: all(sin(rat*pi).n(200)-sin(rat*pi,hold=True).n(200) < 1e-30 for rat in [1/
→5, 2/5, 1/30, 7/30, 11/30, 13/30, 1/8, 3/8, 1/24, 5/24, 7/24, 11/24])
True
sage: all(cos(rat*pi).n(200)-cos(rat*pi,hold=True).n(200) < 1e-30 for rat in [1/
→10, 3/10, 1/12, 5/12, 1/15, 2/15, 4/15, 7/15, 1/8, 3/8, 1/24, 5/24, 11/24])
True
sage: all(tan(rat*pi).n(200)-tan(rat*pi,hold=True).n(200) < 1e-30 for rat in [1/
→5, 2/5, 1/10, 3/10, 1/20, 3/20, 7/20, 9/20, 1/8, 3/8, 1/16, 3/16, 5/16, 7/16, 1/24, 5/24, 7/
→24, 11/24])
True

```

Check that [trac ticket #20456](#) is fixed:

```

sage: assume(x>0)
sage: sin(pi*x)
sin(pi*x)
sage: forget()

```

Check that [trac ticket #20752](#) is fixed:

```

sage: sin(3*pi+41/42*pi)
-sin(1/42*pi)
sage: sin(-5*pi+1/42*pi)
-sin(1/42*pi)
sage: sin(pi-1/42*pi)
sin(1/42*pi)

```

**class** sage.functions.trig. **Function\_tan**  
 Bases: sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction

The tangent function.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: tan(pi)
0
sage: tan(3.1415)
-0.0000926535900581913
sage: tan(3.1415/4)
0.999953674278156
sage: tan(pi/4)
1

```

```
sage: tan(1/2)
tan(1/2)
sage: RR(tan(1/2))
0.546302489843790
```

We can prevent evaluation using the `hold` parameter:

```
sage: tan(pi/4, hold=True)
tan(1/4*pi)
```

To then evaluate again, we currently must use Maxima via `sage.symbolic.expression.Expression.simplify()`:

```
sage: a = tan(pi/4, hold=True); a.simplify()
1
```

TESTS:

```
sage: tan(x)._sympy_()
tan(x)
sage: conjugate(tan(x))
tan(conjugate(x))
sage: tan(complex(1,1)) # rel tol 1e-15
(0.2717525853195118+1.0839233273386946j)
```

Check that [trac ticket #19791](#) is fixed:

```
sage: tan(2+I).imag().n()
1.16673625724092
```

## HYPERBOLIC FUNCTIONS

**class** sage.functions.hyperbolic. **Function\_arccosh**  
Bases: sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction

The inverse of the hyperbolic cosine function.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: arccosh(1/2)
arccosh(1/2)
sage: arccosh(1 + I*1.0)
1.06127506190504 + 0.904556894302381*I
sage: float(arccosh(2))
1.3169578969248168
sage: cosh(float(arccosh(2)))
2.0
sage: arccosh(complex(1, 2)) # abs tol 1e-15
(1.5285709194809982+1.1437177404024204j)
```

**Warning:** If the input is in the complex field or symbolic (which includes rational and integer input), the output will be complex. However, if the input is a real decimal, the output will be real or *NaN*. See the examples for details.

```
sage: arccosh(0.5)
NaN
sage: arccosh(1/2)
arccosh(1/2)
sage: arccosh(1/2).n()
NaN
sage: arccosh(CC(0.5))
1.04719755119660*I
sage: arccosh(0)
1/2*I*pi
sage: arccosh(-1)
I*pi
```

To prevent automatic evaluation use the `hold` argument:

```
sage: arccosh(-1, hold=True)
arccosh(-1)
```

To then evaluate again, we currently must use Maxima via `sage.symbolic.expression.Expression.simplify()`:

```
sage: arccosh(-1, hold=True).simplify()
I*pi
```

$\text{conjugate}(\text{arccosh}(x)) == \text{arccosh}(\text{conjugate}(x))$  unless on the branch cut which runs along the real axis from +1 to  $-\infty$ :

```
sage: conjugate(arccosh(x))
conjugate(arccosh(x))
sage: var('y', domain='positive')
y
sage: conjugate(arccosh(y))
conjugate(arccosh(y))
sage: conjugate(arccosh(y+I))
conjugate(arccosh(y + I))
sage: conjugate(arccosh(1/16))
conjugate(arccosh(1/16))
sage: conjugate(arccosh(2))
arccosh(2)
sage: conjugate(arccosh(I/2))
arccosh(-1/2*I)
```

#### TESTS:

```
sage: arccosh(x).operator()
arccosh
sage: latex(arccosh(x))
{\rm arccosh}\left(x\right)
sage: acosh(x)._sympy_()
acosh(x)
```

**class** sage.functions.hyperbolic. **Function\_arccoth**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction

The inverse of the hyperbolic cotangent function.

#### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: arccoth(2.0)
0.549306144334055
sage: arccoth(2)
arccoth(2)
sage: arccoth(1 + I*1.0)
0.402359478108525 - 0.553574358897045*I
sage: arccoth(2).n(200)
0.54930614433405484569762261846126285232374527891137472586735

sage: bool(diff(acoth(x), x) == diff(atanh(x), x))
True
sage: diff(acoth(x), x)
-1/(x^2 - 1)
```

Using first the `.n(53)` method is slightly more precise than converting directly to a float :

```
sage: float(arccoth(2)) # abs tol 1e-16
0.5493061443340548
sage: float(arccoth(2).n(53)) # Correct result to 53 bits
0.5493061443340549
```

```
sage: float(arccoth(2).n(100)) # Compute 100 bits and then round to 53
0.5493061443340549
```

TESTS:

```
sage: latex(arccoth(x))
\operatorname{arccoth}\left(x\right)
sage: acoth(x)._sympy_()
acoth(x)
```

**class** sage.functions.hyperbolic. **Function\_arccsch**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction

The inverse of the hyperbolic cosecant function.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: arccsch(2.0)
0.481211825059603
sage: arccsch(2)
arccsch(2)
sage: arccsch(1 + I*1.0)
0.530637530952518 - 0.452278447151191*I
sage: arccsch(1).n(200)
0.88137358701954302523260932497979230902816032826163541075330
sage: float(arccsch(1))
0.881373587019543

sage: diff(acsch(x), x)
-1/(sqrt(x^2 + 1)*x)
sage: latex(arccsch(x))
\operatorname{arccsch}\left(x\right)
```

TESTS:

Check if [trac ticket #20818](#) is fixed:

```
sage: arccsch(float(0.1))
2.99822295029797
```

**class** sage.functions.hyperbolic. **Function\_arcsech**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction

The inverse of the hyperbolic secant function.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: arcsech(0.5)
1.31695789692482
sage: arcsech(1/2)
arcsech(1/2)
sage: arcsech(1 + I*1.0)
0.530637530952518 - 1.11851787964371*I
sage: arcsech(1/2).n(200)
1.3169578969248167086250463473079684440269819714675164797685
sage: float(arcsech(1/2))
1.3169578969248168

sage: diff(asech(x), x)
```

```

-1/(sqrt(-x^2 + 1)*x)
sage: latex(arcsech(x))
\operatorname{arcsech}\left(x\right)
sage: asech(x)._sympy_()
asech(x)

```

**class** sage.functions.hyperbolic. **Function\_arcsinh**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction

The inverse of the hyperbolic sine function.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: arcsinh
arcsinh
sage: arcsinh(0.5)
0.481211825059603
sage: arcsinh(1/2)
arcsinh(1/2)
sage: arcsinh(1 + I*1.0)
1.06127506190504 + 0.666239432492515*I

```

To prevent automatic evaluation use the `hold` argument:

```

sage: arcsinh(-2, hold=True)
arcsinh(-2)

```

To then evaluate again, we currently must use Maxima via `sage.symbolic.expression.Expression.simplify()`:

```

sage: arcsinh(-2, hold=True).simplify()
-arcsinh(2)

```

`conjugate(arcsinh(x)) == arcsinh(conjugate(x))` unless on the branch cuts which run along the imaginary axis outside the interval  $[-I, +I]$ :

```

sage: conjugate(arcsinh(x))
conjugate(arcsinh(x))
sage: var('y', domain='positive')
y
sage: conjugate(arcsinh(y))
arcsinh(y)
sage: conjugate(arcsinh(y+I))
conjugate(arcsinh(y + I))
sage: conjugate(arcsinh(1/16))
arcsinh(1/16)
sage: conjugate(arcsinh(I/2))
arcsinh(-1/2*I)
sage: conjugate(arcsinh(2*I))
conjugate(arcsinh(2*I))

```

TESTS:

```

sage: arcsinh(x).operator()
arcsinh
sage: latex(arcsinh(x))
{\rm arcsinh}\left(x\right)

```



```
sage: asinh(x) ._sympy_()
asinh(x)
```

**class** sage.functions.hyperbolic. **Function\_arctanh**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction

The inverse of the hyperbolic tangent function.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: arctanh(0.5)
0.549306144334055
sage: arctanh(1/2)
arctanh(1/2)
sage: arctanh(1 + I*1.0)
0.402359478108525 + 1.01722196789785*I
```

To prevent automatic evaluation use the `hold` argument:

```
sage: arctanh(-1/2, hold=True)
arctanh(-1/2)
```

To then evaluate again, we currently must use Maxima via `sage.symbolic.expression.Expression.simplify()`:

```
sage: arctanh(-1/2, hold=True).simplify()
-arctanh(1/2)
```

`conjugate(arctanh(x)) == arctanh(conjugate(x))` unless on the branch cuts which run along the real axis outside the interval  $[-1, +1]$ .

```
sage: conjugate(arctanh(x))
conjugate(arctanh(x))
sage: var('y', domain='positive')
y
sage: conjugate(arctanh(y))
conjugate(arctanh(y))
sage: conjugate(arctanh(y+I))
conjugate(arctanh(y + I))
sage: conjugate(arctanh(1/16))
arctanh(1/16)
sage: conjugate(arctanh(I/2))
arctanh(-1/2*I)
sage: conjugate(arctanh(-2*I))
arctanh(2*I)
```

TESTS:

```
sage: arctanh(x).operator()
arctanh
sage: latex(arctanh(x))
{\rm arctanh}\left(x\right)
sage: atanh(x) ._sympy_()
atanh(x)
```

**class** sage.functions.hyperbolic. **Function\_cosh**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction

The hyperbolic cosine function.

## EXAMPLES:

```

sage: cosh(pi)
cosh(pi)
sage: cosh(3.1415)
11.5908832931176
sage: float(cosh(pi))
11.591953275521519
sage: RR(cosh(1/2))
1.12762596520638

sage: latex(cosh(x))
\cosh\left(x\right)
sage: cosh(x).__sympy__()
cosh(x)

```

To prevent automatic evaluation, use the `hold` parameter:

```

sage: cosh(arcsinh(x), hold=True)
cosh(arcsinh(x))

```

To then evaluate again, we currently must use Maxima via `sage.symbolic.expression.Expression.simplify()`:

```

sage: cosh(arcsinh(x), hold=True).simplify()
sqrt(x^2 + 1)

```

**class** `sage.functions.hyperbolic.Function_coth`  
 Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction`

The hyperbolic cotangent function.

## EXAMPLES:

```

sage: coth(pi)
coth(pi)
sage: coth(0)
Infinity
sage: coth(pi*I)
Infinity
sage: coth(pi*I/2)
0
sage: coth(7*pi*I/2)
0
sage: coth(8*pi*I/2)
Infinity
sage: coth(7.*pi*I/2)
-I*cot(3.500000000000000*pi)
sage: coth(3.1415)
1.00374256795520
sage: float(coth(pi))
1.0037418731973213
sage: RR(coth(pi))
1.00374187319732
sage: coth(complex(1, 2)) # abs tol 1e-15
(0.8213297974938518+0.17138361290918508j)

sage: bool(diff(coth(x), x) == diff(1/tanh(x), x))
True

```

```

sage: diff(coth(x), x)
-1/sinh(x)^2
sage: latex(coth(x))
\operatorname{coth}\left(x\right)
sage: coth(x).__sympy__()
coth(x)

```

**class** sage.functions.hyperbolic. **Function\_csch**  
 Bases: sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction

The hyperbolic cosecant function.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: csch(pi)
csch(pi)
sage: csch(3.1415)
0.0865975907592133
sage: float(csch(pi))
0.0865895375300469...
sage: RR(csch(pi))
0.0865895375300470
sage: csch(0)
Infinity
sage: csch(pi*I)
Infinity
sage: csch(pi*I/2)
-I
sage: csch(7*pi*I/2)
I
sage: csch(7.*pi*I/2)
-I*csc(3.500000000000000*pi)

sage: bool(diff(csch(x), x) == diff(1/sinh(x), x))
True
sage: diff(csch(x), x)
-coth(x)*csch(x)
sage: latex(csch(x))
{\rm csch}\left(x\right)
sage: csch(x).__sympy__()
csch(x)

```

**class** sage.functions.hyperbolic. **Function\_sech**  
 Bases: sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction

The hyperbolic secant function.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: sech(pi)
sech(pi)
sage: sech(3.1415)
0.0862747018248192
sage: float(sech(pi))
0.0862667383340544...
sage: RR(sech(pi))
0.0862667383340544
sage: sech(0)
1

```

```

sage: sech(pi*I)
-1
sage: sech(pi*I/2)
Infinity
sage: sech(7*pi*I/2)
Infinity
sage: sech(8*pi*I/2)
1
sage: sech(8.*pi*I/2)
sec(4.000000000000000*pi)

sage: bool(diff(sech(x), x) == diff(1/cosh(x), x))
True
sage: diff(sech(x), x)
-sech(x)*tanh(x)
sage: latex(sech(x))
\operatorname{sech}\left(x\right)
sage: sech(x).__sympy__()
sech(x)

```

**class** sage.functions.hyperbolic. **Function\_sinh**  
 Bases: sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction

The hyperbolic sine function.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: sinh(pi)
sinh(pi)
sage: sinh(3.1415)
11.5476653707437
sage: float(sinh(pi))
11.54873935725774...
sage: RR(sinh(pi))
11.5487393572577

sage: latex(sinh(x))
\sinh\left(x\right)
sage: sinh(x).__sympy__()
sinh(x)

```

To prevent automatic evaluation, use the `hold` parameter:

```

sage: sinh(arccosh(x), hold=True)
sinh(arccosh(x))

```

To then evaluate again, we currently must use Maxima via `sage.symbolic.expression.Expression.simplify()`:

```

sage: sinh(arccosh(x), hold=True).simplify()
sqrt(x + 1)*sqrt(x - 1)

```

**class** sage.functions.hyperbolic. **Function\_tanh**  
 Bases: sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction

The hyperbolic tangent function.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: tanh(pi)
tanh(pi)
sage: tanh(3.1415)
0.996271386633702
sage: float(tanh(pi))
0.99627207622075
sage: tan(3.1415/4)
0.999953674278156
sage: tanh(pi/4)
tanh(1/4*pi)
sage: RR(tanh(1/2))
0.462117157260010
```

```
sage: CC(tanh(pi + I*e))
0.997524731976164 - 0.00279068768100315*I
sage: ComplexField(100)(tanh(pi + I*e))
0.99752473197616361034204366446 - 0.0027906876810031453884245163923*I
sage: CDF(tanh(pi + I*e)) # rel tol 2e-15
0.9975247319761636 - 0.002790687681003147*I
```

To prevent automatic evaluation, use the `hold` parameter:

```
sage: tanh(arcsinh(x), hold=True)
tanh(arcsinh(x))
```

To then evaluate again, we currently must use Maxima via `sage.symbolic.expression.Expression.simplify()`:

```
sage: tanh(arcsinh(x), hold=True).simplify()
x/sqrt(x^2 + 1)
```

TESTS:

```
sage: latex(tanh(x))
\tanh\left(x\right)
sage: tanh(x).__sympy__()
tanh(x)
```

Check that real/imaginary parts are correct ([trac ticket #20098](#)):

```
sage: tanh(1+2*I).n()
1.16673625724092 - 0.243458201185725*I
sage: tanh(1+2*I).real().n()
1.16673625724092
sage: tanh(1+2*I).imag().n()
-0.243458201185725
sage: tanh(x).real()
sinh(2*real_part(x))/(cos(2*imag_part(x)) + cosh(2*real_part(x)))
sage: tanh(x).imag()
sin(2*imag_part(x))/(cos(2*imag_part(x)) + cosh(2*real_part(x)))
```

**class** `sage.functions.hyperbolic.HyperbolicFunction` (*name*, *latex\_name=None*, *conversions=None*, *evalf\_float=None*)

Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction`

Abstract base class for the functions defined in this file.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.functions.hyperbolic import HyperbolicFunction
sage: f = HyperbolicFunction('foo', latex_name='\\foo', conversions={'mathematica
→': 'Foo'}, evalf_float=lambda x: 2*x)
sage: f(x)
foo(x)
sage: f(0.5r)
1.0
sage: latex(f(x))
\\foo\\left(x\\right)
sage: f(x)._mathematica_init_()
'Foo[x]'
```

## NUMBER-THEORETIC FUNCTIONS

```
class sage.functions.transcendental.DickmanRho
    Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction
```

Dickman's function is the continuous function satisfying the differential equation

$$x\rho'(x) + \rho(x-1) = 0$$

with initial conditions  $\rho(x) = 1$  for  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ . It is useful in estimating the frequency of smooth numbers asymptotically

$$\Psi(a, a^{1/s}) \sim a\rho(s)$$

where  $\Psi(a, b)$  is the number of  $b$ -smooth numbers less than  $a$ .

ALGORITHM:

Dickman's function is analytic on the interval  $[n, n + 1]$  for each integer  $n$ . To evaluate at  $n + t, 0 \leq t < 1$ , a power series is recursively computed about  $n + 1/2$  using the differential equation stated above. As high precision arithmetic may be needed for intermediate results the computed series are cached for later use.

Simple explicit formulas are used for the intervals  $[0,1]$  and  $[1,2]$ .

EXAMPLES:

[illegible]

**AUTHORS:**

- Robert Bradshaw (2008-09)

REFERENCES:

•G. Marsaglia, A. Zaman, J. Marsaglia. “Numerical Solutions to some Classical Differential-Difference Equations.” *Mathematics of Computation*, Vol. 53, No. 187 (1989).

**approximate** ( *x*, *parent=None* )  
Approximate using de Bruijn's formula

$$\rho(x) \sim \frac{\exp(-x\xi + Ei(\xi))}{\sqrt{2\pi}x\xi}$$

which is asymptotically equal to Dickman's function, and is much faster to compute.

#### REFERENCES:

- N. De Bruijn, "The Asymptotic behavior of a function occurring in the theory of primes." J. Indian Math Soc. v 15. (1951)

#### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: dickman_rho.approximate(10)
2.41739196365564e-11
sage: dickman_rho(10)
2.77017183772596e-11
sage: dickman_rho.approximate(1000)
4.32938809066403e-3464
```

#### **power\_series** ( *n*, *abs\_prec* )

This function returns the power series about  $n + 1/2$  used to evaluate Dickman's function. It is scaled such that the interval  $[n, n + 1]$  corresponds to  $x$  in  $[-1, 1]$ .

#### INPUT:

- n* - the lower endpoint of the interval for which this power series holds
- abs\_prec* - the absolute precision of the resulting power series

#### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: f = dickman_rho.power_series(2, 20); f
-9.9376e-8*x^11 + 3.7722e-7*x^10 - 1.4684e-6*x^9 + 5.8783e-6*x^8 - 0.
↪000024259*x^7 + 0.00010341*x^6 - 0.00045583*x^5 + 0.0020773*x^4 - 0.
↪0097336*x^3 + 0.045224*x^2 - 0.11891*x + 0.13032
sage: f(-1), f(0), f(1)
(0.30685, 0.13032, 0.048608)
sage: dickman_rho(2), dickman_rho(2.5), dickman_rho(3)
(0.306852819440055, 0.130319561832251, 0.0486083882911316)
```

**class** sage.functions.transcendental.**Function\_HurwitzZeta**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

#### TESTS:

```
sage: latex(hurwitz_zeta(x, 2))
\zeta\left(x, 2\right)
sage: hurwitz_zeta(x, 2)._sympy_()
zeta(x, 2)
```

**class** sage.functions.transcendental.**Function\_stieltjes**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction

Stieltjes constant of index  $n$ .

`stieltjes(0)` is identical to the Euler-Mascheroni constant (`sage.symbolic.constants.EulerGamma`). The Stieltjes constants are used in the series expansions of  $\zeta(s)$ .

#### INPUT:

- n* - non-negative integer

#### EXAMPLES:



```

sage: _ = var('n')
sage: stieltjes(n)
stieltjes(n)
sage: stieltjes(0)
euler_gamma
sage: stieltjes(2)
stieltjes(2)
sage: stieltjes(int(2))
stieltjes(2)
sage: stieltjes(2).n(100)
-0.0096903631928723184845303860352
sage: RR = RealField(200)
sage: stieltjes(RR(2))
-0.0096903631928723184845303860352125293590658061013407498807014

```

It is possible to use the `hold` argument to prevent automatic evaluation:

```

sage: stieltjes(0, hold=True)
stieltjes(0)

sage: latex(stieltjes(n))
\gamma_{n}
sage: a = loads(dumps(stieltjes(n)))
sage: a.operator() == stieltjes
True
sage: stieltjes(x)._sympy_()
stieltjes(x)

sage: stieltjes(x).subs(x==0)
euler_gamma

```

**class** `sage.functions.transcendental.Function_zeta`

Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction`

Riemann zeta function at  $s$  with  $s$  a real or complex number.

INPUT:

- $s$  - real or complex number

If  $s$  is a real number the computation is done using the MPFR library. When the input is not real, the computation is done using the PARI C library.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: zeta(x)
zeta(x)
sage: zeta(2)
1/6*pi^2
sage: zeta(2.)
1.64493406684823
sage: RR = RealField(200)
sage: zeta(RR(2))
1.6449340668482264364724151666460251892189499012067984377356
sage: zeta(I)
zeta(I)
sage: zeta(I).n()
0.00330022368532410 - 0.418155449141322*I
sage: zeta(sqrt(2))
zeta(sqrt(2))

```

```
sage: zeta(sqrt(2)).n() # rel tol 1e-10
3.02073767948603
```

It is possible to use the `hold` argument to prevent automatic evaluation:

```
sage: zeta(2, hold=True)
zeta(2)
```

To then evaluate again, we currently must use Maxima via `sage.symbolic.expression.Expression.simplify()`:

```
sage: a = zeta(2, hold=True); a.simplify()
1/6*pi^2
```

The Laurent expansion of  $\zeta(s)$  at  $s = 1$  is implemented by means of the [Stieltjes constants](#):

```
sage: s = SR('s')
sage: zeta(s).series(s==1, 2)
1*(s - 1)^(-1) + (euler_gamma) + (-stieltjes(1))*(s - 1) + Order((s - 1)^2)
```

Generally, the Stieltjes constants occur in the Laurent expansion of  $\zeta$ -type singularities:

```
sage: zeta(2*s/(s+1)).series(s==1, 2)
2*(s - 1)^(-1) + (euler_gamma + 1) + (-1/2*stieltjes(1))*(s - 1) + Order((s - 1)^
↪2)
```

TESTS:

```
sage: latex(zeta(x))
\zeta(x)
sage: a = loads(dumps(zeta(x)))
sage: a.operator() == zeta
True
sage: zeta(x).__sympy__()
zeta(x)

sage: zeta(1)
Infinity
sage: zeta(x).subs(x=1)
Infinity
```

Check that [trac ticket #19799](#) is resolved:

```
sage: zeta(pi)
zeta(pi)
sage: zeta(pi).n() # rel tol 1e-10
1.17624173838258
```

Check that [trac ticket #20082](#) is fixed:

```
sage: zeta(x).series(x==pi, 2)
(zeta(pi)) + (zetaderiv(1, pi))*(-pi + x) + Order((pi - x)^2)
sage: (zeta(x) * 1/(1 - exp(-x))).residue(x==2*pi*I)
zeta(2*I*pi)
```

```
class sage.functions.transcendental.Function_zetaderiv
    Bases: sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction
```

Derivatives of the Riemann zeta function.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: zetaderiv(1, x)
zetaderiv(1, x)
sage: zetaderiv(1, x).diff(x)
zetaderiv(2, x)
sage: var('n')
n
sage: zetaderiv(n, x)
zetaderiv(n, x)
sage: zetaderiv(1, 4).n()
-0.0689112658961254
sage: import mpmath; mpmath.diff(lambda x: mpmath.zeta(x), 4)
mpf('-0.068911265896125382')
```

TESTS:

```
sage: latex(zetaderiv(2, x))
\zeta^{\prime}\left(2, x\right)
sage: a = loads(dumps(zetaderiv(2, x)))
sage: a.operator() == zetaderiv
True
```

`sage.functions.transcendental.hurwitz_zeta ( s, x, prec=None, **kwargs)`

The Hurwitz zeta function  $\zeta(s, x)$ , where  $s$  and  $x$  are complex.

The Hurwitz zeta function is one of the many zeta functions. It defined as

$$\zeta(s, x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (k + x)^{-s}.$$

When  $x = 1$ , this coincides with Riemann's zeta function. The Dirichlet L-functions may be expressed as a linear combination of Hurwitz zeta functions.

EXAMPLES:

Symbolic evaluations:

```
sage: hurwitz_zeta(x, 1)
zeta(x)
sage: hurwitz_zeta(4, 3)
1/90*pi^4 - 17/16
sage: hurwitz_zeta(-4, x)
-1/5*x^5 + 1/2*x^4 - 1/3*x^3 + 1/30*x
sage: hurwitz_zeta(7, -1/2)
127*zeta(7) - 128
sage: hurwitz_zeta(-3, 1)
1/120
```

Numerical evaluations:

```
sage: hurwitz_zeta(3, 1/2).n()
8.41439832211716
sage: hurwitz_zeta(11/10, 1/2).n()
12.1038134956837
sage: hurwitz_zeta(3, x).series(x, 60).subs(x=0.5).n()
8.41439832211716
```

```
sage: hurwitz_zeta(3, 0.5)
8.41439832211716
```

## REFERENCES:

- [Wikipedia article Hurwitz\\_zeta\\_function](#)

sage.functions.transcendental.**zeta\_symmetric**(s)

Completed function  $\xi(s)$  that satisfies  $\xi(s) = \xi(1-s)$  and has zeros at the same points as the Riemann zeta function.

## INPUT:

- s - real or complex number

If s is a real number the computation is done using the MPFR library. When the input is not real, the computation is done using the PARI C library.

More precisely,

$$\xi(s) = \gamma(s/2 + 1) * (s - 1) * \pi^{-s/2} * \zeta(s).$$

## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: zeta_symmetric(0.7)
0.497580414651127
sage: zeta_symmetric(1-0.7)
0.497580414651127
sage: RR = RealField(200)
sage: zeta_symmetric(RR(0.7))
0.49758041465112690357779107525638385212657443284080589766062
sage: C.<i> = ComplexField()
sage: zeta_symmetric(0.5 + i*14.0)
0.000201294444235258 + 1.49077798716757e-19*I
sage: zeta_symmetric(0.5 + i*14.1)
0.0000489893483255687 + 4.40457132572236e-20*I
sage: zeta_symmetric(0.5 + i*14.2)
-0.0000868931282620101 + 7.11507675693612e-20*I
```

## REFERENCE:

- I copied the definition of xi from <http://web.viu.ca/pughg/RiemannZeta/RiemannZetaLong.html>

## PIECEWISE-DEFINED FUNCTIONS

This module implements piecewise functions in a single variable. See `sage.sets.real_set` for more information about how to construct subsets of the real line for the domains.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: f = piecewise([(0,1), x^3), ([-1,0], -x^2)]); f
piecewise(x|>=x^3 on (0, 1), x|>=-x^2 on [-1, 0]; x)
sage: 2*f
2*piecewise(x|>=x^3 on (0, 1), x|>=-x^2 on [-1, 0]; x)
sage: f(x=1/2)
1/8
sage: plot(f)      # not tested
```

TODO:

- Implement max/min location and values,

AUTHORS:

- David Joyner (2006-04): initial version
- David Joyner (2006-09): added `__eq__`, `extend_by_zero_to`, `unextend`, `convolution`, `trapezoid`, `trapezoid_integral_approximation`, `riemann_sum`, `riemann_sum_integral_approximation`, `tangent_line` fixed bugs in `__mul__`, `__add__`
- David Joyner (2007-03): adding Hann filter for FS, added general FS filter methods for computing and plotting, added options to plotting of FS (eg, specifying rgb values are now allowed). Fixed bug in documentation reported by Pablo De Napoli.
- David Joyner (2007-09): bug fixes due to behaviour of `SymbolicArithmetic`
- David Joyner (2008-04): fixed docstring bugs reported by J Morrow; added support for Laplace transform of functions with infinite support.
- David Joyner (2008-07): fixed a left multiplication bug reported by C. Boncelet (by defining `__rmul__ = __mul__`).
- Paul Butler (2009-01): added indefinite integration and `default_variable`
- Volker Braun (2013): Complete rewrite
- Ralf Stephan (2015): Rewrite of `convolution()` and other calculus functions; many doctest adaptations

TESTS:

```
sage: fast_callable(f, vars=[x])(0.5)
0.125000000000...
```

**class** sage.functions.piecewise. **PiecewiseFunction**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

Piecewise function

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: var('x, y')
(x, y)
sage: f = piecewise([(0,1), x^2*y], ([-1,0], -x*y^2), var=x); f
piecewise(x|>=x^2*y on (0, 1), x|>=-x*y^2 on [-1, 0]; x)
sage: f(1/2)
1/4*y
sage: f(-1/2)
1/2*y^2
```

**class** **EvaluationMethods**

Bases: object

**convolution** ( *self, parameters, variable, other* )

Return the convolution function,  $f * g(t) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(u)g(t-u)du$ , for compactly supported  $f, g$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: x = PolynomialRing(QQ, 'x').gen()
sage: f = piecewise([[(0,1),1]]) ## example 0
sage: g = f.convolution(f); g
piecewise(x|>=x on (0, 1], x|>=-x + 2 on (1, 2]; x)
sage: h = f.convolution(g); h
piecewise(x|>=1/2*x^2 on (0, 1], x|>=-x^2 + 3*x - 3/2 on (1, 2], x|>=1/
  ↪ 2*x^2 - 3*x + 9/2 on (2, 3]; x)
sage: f = piecewise([[(0,1),1],[(1,2),2],[(2,3),1]]) ## example 1
sage: g = f.convolution(f)
sage: h = f.convolution(g); h
piecewise(x|>=1/2*x^2 on (0, 1], x|>=2*x^2 - 3*x + 3/2 on (1, 3], x|>=
  ↪ 2*x^2 + 21*x - 69/2 on (3, 4], x|>=-5*x^2 + 45*x - 165/2 on (4, 5], x|
  ↪ ->-2*x^2 + 15*x - 15/2 on (5, 6], x|>=2*x^2 - 33*x + 273/2 on (6, 8],
  ↪ x|>=1/2*x^2 - 9*x + 81/2 on (8, 9]; x)
sage: f = piecewise([[-1,1),1]]) ## example 2
sage: g = piecewise([[(0,3),x]])
sage: f.convolution(g)
piecewise(x|>=1/2*x^2 + x + 1/2 on (-1, 1], x|>=2*x on (1, 2], x|>=-1/
  ↪ 2*x^2 + x + 4 on (2, 4]; x)
sage: g = piecewise([[(0,3),1],[(3,4),2]])
sage: f.convolution(g)
piecewise(x|>=x + 1 on (-1, 1], x|>=2 on (1, 2], x|>=x on (2, 3], x|>=
  ↪ -x + 6 on (3, 4], x|>=-2*x + 10 on (4, 5]; x)
```

Check that the bugs raised in [trac ticket #12123](#) are fixed:

```
sage: f = piecewise([[-2, 2), 2]])
sage: g = piecewise([[(0, 2), 3/4]])
sage: f.convolution(g)
piecewise(x|>=3/2*x + 3 on (-2, 0], x|>=3 on (0, 2], x|>=-3/2*x + 6 on
  ↪ (2, 4]; x)
sage: f = piecewise([[-1, 1), 1]])
sage: g = piecewise([[(0, 1), x], [(1, 2), -x + 2]])
sage: f.convolution(g)
piecewise(x|>=1/2*x^2 + x + 1/2 on (-1, 0], x|>=-1/2*x^2 + x + 1/2 on
  ↪ (0, 2], x|>=1/2*x^2 - 3*x + 9/2 on (2, 3]; x)
```

**critical\_points** ( *self, parameters, variable* )

Return the critical points of this piecewise function.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: f1 = x^0
sage: f2 = 10*x - x^2
sage: f3 = 3*x^4 - 156*x^3 + 3036*x^2 - 26208*x
sage: f = piecewise([[(0,3),f1],[(3,10),f2],[(10,20),f3]])
sage: expected = [5, 12, 13, 14]
sage: all(abs(e-a) < 0.001 for e,a in zip(expected, f.critical_points()))
True
```

TESTS:

Use variables other than x ([trac ticket #13836](#)):

```
sage: R.<y> = QQ[]
sage: f1 = y^0
sage: f2 = 10*y - y^2
sage: f3 = 3*y^4 - 156*y^3 + 3036*y^2 - 26208*y
sage: f = piecewise([[(0,3),f1],[(3,10),f2],[(10,20),f3]])
sage: expected = [5, 12, 13, 14]
sage: all(abs(e-a) < 0.001 for e,a in zip(expected, f.critical_points()))
True
```

**domain** ( *self, parameters, variable* )

Return the domain

OUTPUT:

The union of the domains of the individual pieces as a `RealSet` .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: f = piecewise([([0,0], sin(x)), ((0,2), cos(x))]); f
piecewise(x|>sin(x) on {0}, x|>cos(x) on (0, 2); x)
sage: f.domain()
[0, 2)
```

**domains** ( *self, parameters, variable* )

Return the individual domains

See also `expressions()` .

OUTPUT:

The collection of domains of the component functions as a tuple of `RealSet` .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: f = piecewise([([0,0], sin(x)), ((0,2), cos(x))]); f
piecewise(x|>sin(x) on {0}, x|>cos(x) on (0, 2); x)
sage: f.domains()
({0}, (0, 2))
```

**end\_points** ( *self, parameters, variable* )

Return a list of all interval endpoints for this function.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: f1(x) = 1
sage: f2(x) = 1-x
sage: f3(x) = x^2-5
sage: f = piecewise([(0,1),f1],[(1,2),f2],[(2,3),f3])
sage: f.end_points()
[0, 1, 2, 3]
sage: f = piecewise([(0,0], sin(x)), ((0,2), cos(x))]); f
piecewise(x|-->sin(x) on {0}, x|-->cos(x) on (0, 2); x)
sage: f.end_points()
[0, 2]

```

**expression\_at** ( *self*, *parameters*, *variable*, *point* )

Return the expression defining the piecewise function at value

INPUT:

- *point* – a real number.

OUTPUT:

The symbolic expression defining the function value at the given point .

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: f = piecewise([(0,0], sin(x)), ((0,2), cos(x))]); f
piecewise(x|-->sin(x) on {0}, x|-->cos(x) on (0, 2); x)
sage: f.expression_at(0)
sin(x)
sage: f.expression_at(1)
cos(x)
sage: f.expression_at(2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: point is not in the domain

```

**expressions** ( *self*, *parameters*, *variable* )

Return the individual domains

See also [domains\(\)](#) .

OUTPUT:

The collection of expressions of the component functions.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: f = piecewise([(0,0], sin(x)), ((0,2), cos(x))]); f
piecewise(x|-->sin(x) on {0}, x|-->cos(x) on (0, 2); x)
sage: f.expressions()
(sin(x), cos(x))

```

**extension** ( *self*, *parameters*, *variable*, *extension*, *extension\_domain=None* )

Extend the function

INPUT:

- *extension* – a symbolic expression
- *extension\_domain* – a `RealSet` or `None` (default). The domain of the extension. By default, the entire complement of the current domain.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: f = piecewise([(0,1), x]); f
piecewise(x|-->x on (0, 1); x)

```



```

sage: f(3)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: point 3 is not in the domain

sage: g = f.extension(0); g
piecewise(x|>=x on (-1, 1), x|>0 on (-oo, -1] + [1, +oo); x)
sage: g(3)
0

sage: h = f.extension(1, RealSet.unbounded_above_closed(1)); h
piecewise(x|>=x on (-1, 1), x|>1 on [1, +oo); x)
sage: h(3)
1

```

**fourier\_series\_cosine\_coefficient** ( *self*, *parameters*, *variable*, *n*, *L* )

Returns the  $n$ -th Fourier series coefficient of  $\cos(n\pi x/L)$ ,  $a_n$ .

INPUT:

- *self* - the function  $f(x)$ , defined over  $-L \times L$
- *n* - an integer  $n \geq 0$
- *L* - (the period)/2

OUTPUT:  $a_n = \frac{1}{L} \int_{-L}^L f(x) \cos(n\pi x/L) dx$

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: f(x) = x^2
sage: f = piecewise([(-1,1),f])
sage: f.fourier_series_cosine_coefficient(2,1)
pi^(-2)
sage: f(x) = x^2
sage: f = piecewise([(-pi,pi),f])
sage: f.fourier_series_cosine_coefficient(2,pi)
1
sage: f1(x) = -1
sage: f2(x) = 2
sage: f = piecewise([(-pi,pi/2),f1],[pi/2,pi),f2])
sage: f.fourier_series_cosine_coefficient(5,pi)
-3/5/pi

```

**fourier\_series\_partial\_sum** ( *self*, *parameters*, *variable*, *N*, *L* )

Returns the partial sum

$$f(x) \sim \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^N [a_n \cos(\frac{n\pi x}{L}) + b_n \sin(\frac{n\pi x}{L})],$$

as a string.

EXAMPLE:

```

sage: f(x) = x^2
sage: f = piecewise([(-1,1),f])
sage: f.fourier_series_partial_sum(3,1)
cos(2*pi*x)/pi^2 - 4*cos(pi*x)/pi^2 + 1/3
sage: f1(x) = -1
sage: f2(x) = 2
sage: f = piecewise([(-pi,pi/2),f1],[pi/2,pi),f2])

```

```
sage: f.fourier_series_partial_sum(3,pi)
-3*cos(x)/pi - 3*sin(2*x)/pi + 3*sin(x)/pi - 1/4
```

**fourier\_series\_sine\_coefficient** ( *self*, *parameters*, *variable*, *n*, *L* )

Returns the  $n$ -th Fourier series coefficient of  $\sin(n\pi x/L)$ ,  $b_n$ .

INPUT:

- *self* - the function  $f(x)$ , defined over  $-L \times L$
- *n* - an integer  $n \geq 0$
- *L* - (the period)/2

OUTPUT:  $b_n = \frac{1}{L} \int_{-L}^L f(x) \sin(n\pi x/L) dx$

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: f(x) = x^2
sage: f = piecewise([(-1,1),f])
sage: f.fourier_series_sine_coefficient(2,1) # L=1, n=2
0
```

**integral** ( *self*, *parameters*, *variable*, *x=None*, *a=None*, *b=None*, *definite=False* )

By default, return the indefinite integral of the function. If *definite=True* is given, returns the definite integral.

AUTHOR:

- Paul Butler

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: f1(x) = 1-x
sage: f = piecewise([(0,1),1], ((1,2),f1))
sage: f.integral(definite=True)
1/2
```

```
sage: f1(x) = -1
sage: f2(x) = 2
sage: f = piecewise([(0,pi/2),f1], ((pi/2,pi),f2))
sage: f.integral(definite=True)
1/2*pi

sage: f1(x) = 2
sage: f2(x) = 3 - x
sage: f = piecewise([(-2, 0), f1], [(0, 3), f2])
sage: f.integral()
piecewise(x|>=2*x + 4 on (-2, 0), x|>=-1/2*x^2 + 3*x + 4 on (0, 3); x)

sage: f1(y) = -1
sage: f2(y) = y + 3
sage: f3(y) = -y - 1
sage: f4(y) = y^2 - 1
sage: f5(y) = 3
sage: f = piecewise([[-4,-3],f1], [(-3,-2),f2], [[-2,0],f3], [(0,2),f4], [[2,3],f5]])
sage: F = f.integral(y)
sage: F
piecewise(y|>=-y - 4 on [-4, -3], y|>1/2*y^2 + 3*y + 7/2 on (-3, -2),
  y|>=-1/2*y^2 - y - 1/2 on [-2, 0], y|>1/3*y^3 - y - 1/2 on (0, 2),
  y|>3*y - 35/6 on [2, 3]; y)
```

Ensure results are consistent with FTC:

```

sage: F(-3) - F(-4)
-1
sage: F(-1) - F(-3)
1
sage: F(2) - F(0)
2/3
sage: f.integral(y, 0, 2)
2/3
sage: F(3) - F(-4)
19/6
sage: f.integral(y, -4, 3)
19/6
sage: f.integral(definite=True)
19/6

```

```

sage: f1(y) = (y+3)^2
sage: f2(y) = y+3
sage: f3(y) = 3
sage: f = piecewise([((-infinity, -3), f1], [(-3, 0), f2], [(0,
↪infinity), f3]])
sage: f.integral()
piecewise(y|-->1/3*y^3 + 3*y^2 + 9*y + 9 on (-oo, -3), y|-->1/2*y^2 + 3*y
↪+ 9/2 on (-3, 0), y|-->3*y + 9/2 on (0, +oo); y)

```

```

sage: f1(x) = e^(-abs(x))
sage: f = piecewise([((-infinity, infinity), f1)])
sage: f.integral(definite=True)
2
sage: f.integral()
piecewise(x|-->-1/2*(sgn(x) - 1)*e^(2*x) - 2*e^x*sgn(x) + sgn(x) + 1)*e^
↪(-x) - 1 on (-oo, +oo); x)

```

```

sage: f = piecewise([(0, 5), cos(x)])
sage: f.integral()
piecewise(x|-->sin(x) on (0, 5); x)

```

#### TESTS:

Verify that piecewise integrals of zero work ([trac ticket #10841](#)):

```

sage: f0(x) = 0
sage: f = piecewise([([0, 1], f0)])
sage: f.integral(x, 0, 1)
0
sage: f = piecewise([([0, 1], 0)])
sage: f.integral(x, 0, 1)
0
sage: f = piecewise([([0, 1], SR(0))])
sage: f.integral(x, 0, 1)
0

```

**items** ( *self*, *parameters*, *variable* )

Iterate over the pieces of the piecewise function

---

**Note:** You should probably use `pieces()` instead, which offers a nicer interface.

---

OUTPUT:

This method iterates over pieces of the piecewise function, each represented by a pair. The first element is the support, and the second the function over that support.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: f = piecewise([([0,0], sin(x)), ((0,2), cos(x))])
sage: for support, function in f.items():
....:     print('support is {0}, function is {1}'.format(support,
↳function))
support is {0}, function is sin(x)
support is (0, 2), function is cos(x)
```

**laplace** ( *self, parameters, variable, x='x', s='t'* )

Returns the Laplace transform of *self* with respect to the variable *var*.

INPUT:

- *x* - variable of *self*
- *s* - variable of Laplace transform.

We assume that a piecewise function is 0 outside of its domain and that the left-most endpoint of the domain is 0.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: x, s, w = var('x, s, w')
sage: f = piecewise([([0,1], 1), ([1,2], 1-x)])
sage: f.laplace(x, s)
-e^(-s)/s + (s + 1)*e^(-2*s)/s^2 + 1/s - e^(-s)/s^2
sage: f.laplace(x, w)
-e^(-w)/w + (w + 1)*e^(-2*w)/w^2 + 1/w - e^(-w)/w^2
```

```
sage: y, t = var('y, t')
sage: f = piecewise([([1,2], 1-y)])
sage: f.laplace(y, t)
(t + 1)*e^(-2*t)/t^2 - e^(-t)/t^2
```

```
sage: s = var('s')
sage: t = var('t')
sage: f1(t) = -t
sage: f2(t) = 2
sage: f = piecewise([([0,1], f1), ((1, infinity), f2)])
sage: f.laplace(t, s)
(s + 1)*e^(-s)/s^2 + 2*e^(-s)/s - 1/s^2
```

**pieces** ( *self, parameters, variable* )

Return the “pieces”.

OUTPUT:

A tuple of piecewise functions, each having only a single expression.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = piecewise([((-1, 0), -x), ([0, 1], x)], var=x)
sage: p.pieces()
(piecewise(x|>=>-x on (-1, 0); x),
 piecewise(x|>=>x on [0, 1]; x))
```

**piecewise\_add** ( *self*, *parameters*, *variable*, *other* )

Return a new piecewise function with domain the union of the original domains and functions summed. Undefined intervals in the union domain get function value 0.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: f = piecewise([([0,1], 1), ((2,3), x)])
sage: g = piecewise([((1/2, 2), x)])
sage: f.piecewise_add(g).unextend_zero()
piecewise(x|>=1 on (0, 1/2], x|>=x + 1 on (1/2, 1], x|>=x on (1, 2) +
↳ (2, 3); x)
```

**restriction** ( *self*, *parameters*, *variable*, *restricted\_domain* )

Restrict the domain

INPUT:

• *restricted\_domain* – a `RealSet` or something that defines one.

OUTPUT:

A new piecewise function obtained by restricting the domain.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: f = piecewise([((-oo, oo), x)]); f
piecewise(x|>=x on (-oo, +oo); x)
sage: f.restriction([[-1,1], [3,3]])
piecewise(x|>=x on [-1, 1] + {3}; x)
```

**trapezoid** ( *self*, *parameters*, *variable*, *N* )

Return the piecewise line function defined by the trapezoid rule for numerical integration based on a subdivision of each domain interval into *N* subintervals.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: f = piecewise([([0,1], x^2), [RealSet.open_closed(1,2), 5-x^2]])
sage: f.trapezoid(2)
piecewise(x|>=1/2*x on (0, 1/2), x|>=3/2*x - 1/2 on (1/2, 1), x|>=7/
↳ 2*x - 5/2 on (1, 3/2), x|>=-7/2*x + 8 on (3/2, 2); x)
sage: f = piecewise([([-1,1], 1-x^2)])
sage: f.trapezoid(4).integral(definite=True)
5/4
sage: f = piecewise([([-1,1], 1/2+x-x^3)]) ## example 3
sage: f.trapezoid(6).integral(definite=True)
1
```

TESTS:

Use variables or rings other than *x* ([trac ticket #13836](#)):

```
sage: R.<y> = QQ[]
sage: f1 = y^2
sage: f2 = 5-y^2
sage: f = piecewise([([0,1],f1), [RealSet.open_closed(1,2),f2]])
sage: f.trapezoid(2)
piecewise(y|>=1/2*y on (0, 1/2), y|>=3/2*y - 1/2 on (1/2, 1), y|>=7/
↳ 2*y - 5/2 on (1, 3/2), y|>=-7/2*y + 8 on (3/2, 2); y)
```

**unextend\_zero** ( *self*, *parameters*, *variable* )

Remove zero pieces.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: f = piecewise([( (-1,1), x)]); f
piecewise(x|>=-1 on (-1, 1); x)
sage: g = f.extension(0); g
piecewise(x|>=-1 on (-1, 1), x|>=0 on (-oo, -1] + [1, +oo); x)
sage: g(3)
0
sage: h = g.unextend_zero()
sage: bool(h == f)
True
```

**which\_function** ( *self*, *parameters*, *variable*, *point* )

Return the expression defining the piecewise function at value

INPUT:

- *point* – a real number.

OUTPUT:

The symbolic expression defining the function value at the given point .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: f = piecewise([( [0,0], sin(x)), ((0,2), cos(x))]); f
piecewise(x|>=0 on {0}, x|>=0 on (0, 2); x)
sage: f.expression_at(0)
sin(x)
sage: f.expression_at(1)
cos(x)
sage: f.expression_at(2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: point is not in the domain
```

**static** PiecewiseFunction. **in\_operands** ( *ex* )

Return whether a symbolic expression contains a piecewise function as operand

INPUT:

- *ex* – a symbolic expression.

OUTPUT:

Boolean

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: f = piecewise([( [0,0], sin(x)), ((0,2), cos(x))]); f
piecewise(x|>=0 on {0}, x|>=0 on (0, 2); x)
sage: piecewise.in_operands(f)
True
sage: piecewise.in_operands(1+sin(f))
True
sage: piecewise.in_operands(1+sin(0*f))
False
```

**static** PiecewiseFunction. **simplify** ( *ex* )

Combine piecewise operands into single piecewise function

OUTPUT:

A piecewise function whose operands are not piecewise if possible, that is, as long as the piecewise variable is the same.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: f = piecewise([[0,0], sin(x)], ((0,2), cos(x)))
sage: piecewise.simplify(f)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError
```





## SPIKE FUNCTIONS

## AUTHORS:

- William Stein (2007-07): initial version
- Karl-Dieter Crisman (2009-09): adding documentation and doctests

**class** `sage.functions.spike_function.SpikeFunction` (`v`, `eps=1e-07`)  
 Base class for spike functions.

## INPUT:

- `v` - list of pairs (`x`, height)
- `eps` - parameter that determines approximation to a true spike

## OUTPUT:

a function with spikes at each point `x` in `v` with the given height.

## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: spike_function([(-3,4), (-1,1), (2,3)], 0.001)
A spike function with spikes at [-3.0, -1.0, 2.0]
```

Putting the spikes too close together may delete some:

```
sage: spike_function([(1,1), (1.01,4)], 0.1)
Some overlapping spikes have been deleted.
You might want to use a smaller value for eps.
A spike function with spikes at [1.0]
```

Note this should normally be used indirectly via `spike_function`, but one can use it directly:

```
sage: from sage.functions.spike_function import SpikeFunction
sage: S = SpikeFunction([(0,1), (1,2), (pi,-5)])
sage: S
A spike function with spikes at [0.0, 1.0, 3.141592653589793]
sage: S.support
[0.0, 1.0, 3.141592653589793]
```

**plot** (`xmin=None`, `xmax=None`, `**kwds`)  
 Special fast plot method for spike functions.

## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: S = spike_function([(-1,1), (1,40)])
sage: P = plot(S)
```

```
sage: P[0]
Line defined by 8 points
```

**plot\_fft\_abs** ( *samples=4096, xmin=None, xmax=None, \*\*kws* )

Plot of (absolute values of) Fast Fourier Transform of the spike function with given number of samples.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: S = spike_function([(-3,4), (-1,1), (2,3)]); S
A spike function with spikes at [-3.0, -1.0, 2.0]
sage: P = S.plot_fft_abs(8)
sage: p = P[0]; p.ydata
[5.0, 5.0, 3.367958691924177, 3.367958691924177, 4.123105625617661, 4.
↪ 123105625617661, 4.759921664218055, 4.759921664218055]
```

**plot\_fft\_arg** ( *samples=4096, xmin=None, xmax=None, \*\*kws* )

Plot of (absolute values of) Fast Fourier Transform of the spike function with given number of samples.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: S = spike_function([(-3,4), (-1,1), (2,3)]); S
A spike function with spikes at [-3.0, -1.0, 2.0]
sage: P = S.plot_fft_arg(8)
sage: p = P[0]; p.ydata
[0.0, 0.0, -0.211524990023434..., -0.211524990023434..., 0.244978663126864...
↪ , 0.244978663126864..., -0.149106180027477..., -0.149106180027477...]
```

**vector** ( *samples=65536, xmin=None, xmax=None* )

Creates a sampling vector of the spike function in question.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: S = spike_function([(-3,4), (-1,1), (2,3)], 0.001); S
A spike function with spikes at [-3.0, -1.0, 2.0]
sage: S.vector(16)
(4.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 0.
↪ 0)
```

sage.functions.spike\_function. **spike\_function**  
alias of *SpikeFunction*

## ORTHOGONAL POLYNOMIALS

- The Chebyshev polynomial of the first kind arises as a solution to the differential equation

$$(1 - x^2) y'' - x y' + n^2 y = 0$$

and those of the second kind as a solution to

$$(1 - x^2) y'' - 3x y' + n(n + 2) y = 0.$$

The Chebyshev polynomials of the first kind are defined by the recurrence relation

$$T_0(x) = 1 \quad T_1(x) = x \quad T_{n+1}(x) = 2xT_n(x) - T_{n-1}(x).$$

The Chebyshev polynomials of the second kind are defined by the recurrence relation

$$U_0(x) = 1 \quad U_1(x) = 2x \quad U_{n+1}(x) = 2xU_n(x) - U_{n-1}(x).$$

For integers  $m, n$ , they satisfy the orthogonality relations

$$\int_{-1}^1 T_n(x) T_m(x) \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} = \begin{cases} 0 & : n \neq m \\ \pi & : n = m = 0 \\ \pi/2 & : n = m \neq 0 \end{cases}$$

and

$$\int_{-1}^1 U_n(x) U_m(x) \sqrt{1-x^2} dx = \frac{\pi}{2} \delta_{m,n}.$$

They are named after Pafnuty Chebyshev (alternative transliterations: Tchebyshev or Tschhebyscheff).

- The Hermite polynomials are defined either by

$$H_n(x) = (-1)^n e^{x^2/2} \frac{d^n}{dx^n} e^{-x^2/2}$$

(the “probabilists’ Hermite polynomials”), or by

$$H_n(x) = (-1)^n e^{x^2} \frac{d^n}{dx^n} e^{-x^2}$$

(the “physicists’ Hermite polynomials”). Sage (via Maxima) implements the latter flavor. These satisfy the orthogonality relation

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} H_n(x) H_m(x) e^{-x^2} dx = n! 2^n \sqrt{\pi} \delta_{nm}$$

They are named in honor of Charles Hermite.

- Each *Legendre polynomial*  $P_n(x)$  is an  $n$ -th degree polynomial. It may be expressed using Rodrigues' formula:

$$P_n(x) = (2^n n!)^{-1} \frac{d^n}{dx^n} [(x^2 - 1)^n].$$

These are solutions to Legendre's differential equation:

$$\frac{d}{dx} \left[ (1 - x^2) \frac{d}{dx} P(x) \right] + n(n + 1)P(x) = 0.$$

and satisfy the orthogonality relation

$$\int_{-1}^1 P_m(x) P_n(x) dx = \frac{2}{2n + 1} \delta_{mn}$$

The *Legendre function of the second kind*  $Q_n(x)$  is another (linearly independent) solution to the Legendre differential equation. It is not an "orthogonal polynomial" however.

The associated Legendre functions of the first kind  $P_\ell^m(x)$  can be given in terms of the "usual" Legendre polynomials by

$$\begin{aligned} P_\ell^m(x) &= (-1)^m (1 - x^2)^{m/2} \frac{d^m}{dx^m} P_\ell(x) \\ &= \frac{(-1)^m}{2^\ell \ell!} (1 - x^2)^{m/2} \frac{d^{\ell+m}}{dx^{\ell+m}} (x^2 - 1)^\ell. \end{aligned}$$

Assuming  $0 \leq m \leq \ell$ , they satisfy the orthogonality relation:

$$\int_{-1}^1 P_k^{(m)} P_\ell^{(m)} dx = \frac{2(\ell + m)!}{(2\ell + 1)(\ell - m)!} \delta_{k,\ell},$$

where  $\delta_{k,\ell}$  is the Kronecker delta.

The associated Legendre functions of the second kind  $Q_\ell^m(x)$  can be given in terms of the "usual" Legendre polynomials by

$$Q_\ell^m(x) = (-1)^m (1 - x^2)^{m/2} \frac{d^m}{dx^m} Q_\ell(x).$$

They are named after Adrien-Marie Legendre.

- Laguerre polynomials may be defined by the Rodrigues formula

$$L_n(x) = \frac{e^x}{n!} \frac{d^n}{dx^n} (e^{-x} x^n).$$

They are solutions of Laguerre's equation:

$$x y'' + (1 - x) y' + n y = 0$$

and satisfy the orthogonality relation

$$\int_0^\infty L_m(x) L_n(x) e^{-x} dx = \delta_{mn}.$$

The generalized Laguerre polynomials may be defined by the Rodrigues formula:

$$L_n^{(\alpha)}(x) = \frac{x^{-\alpha} e^x}{n!} \frac{d^n}{dx^n} (e^{-x} x^{n+\alpha}).$$

(These are also sometimes called the associated Laguerre polynomials.) The simple Laguerre polynomials are recovered from the generalized polynomials by setting  $\alpha = 0$ .

They are named after Edmond Laguerre.

- Jacobi polynomials are a class of orthogonal polynomials. They are obtained from hypergeometric series in cases where the series is in fact finite:

$$P_n^{(\alpha,\beta)}(z) = \frac{(\alpha+1)_n}{n!} {}_2F_1\left(-n, 1+\alpha+\beta+n; \alpha+1; \frac{1-z}{2}\right),$$

where  $(\cdot)_n$  is Pochhammer's symbol (for the rising factorial), (Abramowitz and Stegun p561.) and thus have the explicit expression

$$P_n^{(\alpha,\beta)}(z) = \frac{\Gamma(\alpha+n+1)}{n!\Gamma(\alpha+\beta+n+1)} \sum_{m=0}^n \binom{n}{m} \frac{\Gamma(\alpha+\beta+n+m+1)}{\Gamma(\alpha+m+1)} \left(\frac{z-1}{2}\right)^m.$$

They are named after Carl Jacobi.

- Ultraspherical or Gegenbauer polynomials are given in terms of the Jacobi polynomials  $P_n^{(\alpha,\beta)}(x)$  with  $\alpha = \beta = a - 1/2$  by

$$C_n^{(a)}(x) = \frac{\Gamma(a+1/2)}{\Gamma(2a)} \frac{\Gamma(n+2a)}{\Gamma(n+a+1/2)} P_n^{(a-1/2,a-1/2)}(x).$$

They satisfy the orthogonality relation

$$\int_{-1}^1 (1-x^2)^{a-1/2} C_m^{(a)}(x) C_n^{(a)}(x) dx = \delta_{mn} 2^{1-2a} \pi \frac{\Gamma(n+2a)}{(n+a)\Gamma^2(a)\Gamma(n+1)},$$

for  $a > -1/2$ . They are obtained from hypergeometric series in cases where the series is in fact finite:

$$C_n^{(a)}(z) = \frac{(2a)_n}{n!} {}_2F_1\left(-n, 2a+n; a+\frac{1}{2}; \frac{1-z}{2}\right)$$

where  $\underline{n}$  is the falling factorial. (See Abramowitz and Stegun p561)

They are named for Leopold Gegenbauer (1849-1903).

For completeness, the Pochhammer symbol, introduced by Leo August Pochhammer,  $(x)_n$ , is used in the theory of special functions to represent the “rising factorial” or “upper factorial”

$$(x)_n = x(x+1)(x+2)\cdots(x+n-1) = \frac{(x+n-1)!}{(x-1)!}.$$

On the other hand, the “falling factorial” or “lower factorial” is

$$x^{\underline{n}} = \frac{x!}{(x-n)!},$$

in the notation of Ronald L. Graham, Donald E. Knuth and Oren Patashnik in their book Concrete Mathematics.

## Todo

Implement Zernike polynomials. [Wikipedia article Zernike\\_polynomials](#)

## REFERENCES:

- [AS1964]
- [Wikipedia article Chebyshev\\_polynomials](#)
- [Wikipedia article Legendre\\_polynomials](#)
- [Wikipedia article Hermite\\_polynomials](#)

- <http://mathworld.wolfram.com/GegenbauerPolynomial.html>
- Wikipedia article `Jacobi_polynomials`
- Wikipedia article `Laguerre_polynomials`
- Wikipedia article `Associated_Legendre_polynomials`
- [Koe1999]

## AUTHORS:

- David Joyner (2006-06)
- Stefan Reiterer (2010-)
- Ralf Stephan (2015-)

The original module wrapped some of the orthogonal/special functions in the Maxima package “orthopoly” and was written by Barton Willis of the University of Nebraska at Kearney.

```
class sage.functions.orthogonal_polys. ChebyshevFunction ( name,      nargs=2,      la-
                                                         tex_name=None,      con-
                                                         versions={})
```

Bases: `sage.functions.orthogonal_polys.OrthogonalFunction`

Abstract base class for Chebyshev polynomials of the first and second kind.

## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: chebyshev_T(3, x)
4*x^3 - 3*x
```

```
class sage.functions.orthogonal_polys. Func_assoc_legendre_P
```

Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction`

## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: loads(dumps(gen_legendre_P))
gen_legendre_P
```

```
eval_poly ( n, m, arg, **kws)
```

Return the associated Legendre  $P(n, m, \arg)$  polynomial for integers  $n > -1, m > -1$ .

## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: gen_legendre_P(7, 4, x)
3465/2*(13*x^3 - 3*x)*(x^2 - 1)^2
sage: gen_legendre_P(3, 1, sqrt(x))
-3/2*(5*x - 1)*sqrt(-x + 1)
```

## REFERENCE:

- 20.(a)Dunster, Legendre and Related Functions, <http://dlmf.nist.gov/14.7#E10>

```
class sage.functions.orthogonal_polys. Func_assoc_legendre_Q
```

Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction`

## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: loads(dumps(gen_legendre_Q))
gen_legendre_Q
```

**eval\_recursive** (*n, m, x, \*\*kws*)

Return the associated Legendre  $Q(n, m, \arg)$  function for integers  $n > -1, m > -1$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: gen_legendre_Q(3, 4, x)
48/(x^2 - 1)^2
sage: gen_legendre_Q(4, 5, x)
-384/((x^2 - 1)^2*sqrt(-x^2 + 1))
sage: gen_legendre_Q(0, 1, x)
-1/sqrt(-x^2 + 1)
sage: gen_legendre_Q(0, 2, x)
-1/2*((x + 1)^2 - (x - 1)^2)/(x^2 - 1)
sage: gen_legendre_Q(2, 2, x).subs(x=2).expand()
9/2*I*pi - 9/2*log(3) + 14/3
```

**class** sage.functions.orthogonal\_polys. **Func\_chebyshev\_T**

Bases: *sage.functions.orthogonal\_polys.ChebyshevFunction*

Chebyshev polynomials of the first kind.

REFERENCE:

- [AS1964] 22.5.31 page 778 and 6.1.22 page 256.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: chebyshev_T(5, x)
16*x^5 - 20*x^3 + 5*x
sage: var('k')
k
sage: test = chebyshev_T(k, x)
sage: test
chebyshev_T(k, x)
```

**eval\_algebraic** (*n, x*)

Evaluate `chebyshev_T` as polynomial, using a recursive formula.

INPUT:

- n* – an integer
- x* – a value to evaluate the polynomial at (this can be any ring element)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: chebyshev_T.eval_algebraic(5, x)
2*(2*(2*x^2 - 1)*x - x)*(2*x^2 - 1) - x
sage: chebyshev_T(-7, x) - chebyshev_T(7, x)
0
sage: R.<t> = ZZ[]
sage: chebyshev_T.eval_algebraic(-1, t)
t
sage: chebyshev_T.eval_algebraic(0, t)
1
sage: chebyshev_T.eval_algebraic(1, t)
t
sage: chebyshev_T(7^100, 1/2)
1/2
sage: chebyshev_T(7^100, Mod(2, 3))
2
sage: n = 97; x = RIF(pi/2/n)
```

```

sage: chebyshev_T(n, cos(x)).contains_zero()
True
sage: R.<t> = Zp(2, 8, 'capped-abs')[]
sage: chebyshev_T(10^6+1, t)
(2^7 + O(2^8))*t^5 + (O(2^8))*t^4 + (2^6 + O(2^8))*t^3 + (O(2^8))*t^2 + (1 +
↪ 2^6 + O(2^8))*t + (O(2^8))

```

**eval\_formula (n, x)**

Evaluate `chebyshev_T` using an explicit formula. See [AS1964] 227 (p. 782) for details for the recursions. See also [Koe1999] for fast evaluation techniques.

INPUT:

- `n` – an integer
- `x` – a value to evaluate the polynomial at (this can be any ring element)

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: chebyshev_T.eval_formula(-1,x)
x
sage: chebyshev_T.eval_formula(0,x)
1
sage: chebyshev_T.eval_formula(1,x)
x
sage: chebyshev_T.eval_formula(2,0.1) == chebyshev_T._evalf_(2,0.1)
True
sage: chebyshev_T.eval_formula(10,x)
512*x^10 - 1280*x^8 + 1120*x^6 - 400*x^4 + 50*x^2 - 1
sage: chebyshev_T.eval_algebraic(10,x).expand()
512*x^10 - 1280*x^8 + 1120*x^6 - 400*x^4 + 50*x^2 - 1

```

**class** `sage.functions.orthogonal_polys.Func_chebyshev_U`

Bases: `sage.functions.orthogonal_polys.ChebyshevFunction`

Class for the Chebyshev polynomial of the second kind.

REFERENCE:

- [AS1964] 22.8.3 page 783 and 6.1.22 page 256.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: R.<t> = QQ[]
sage: chebyshev_U(2,t)
4*t^2 - 1
sage: chebyshev_U(3,t)
8*t^3 - 4*t

```

**eval\_algebraic (n, x)**

Evaluate `chebyshev_U` as polynomial, using a recursive formula.

INPUT:

- `n` – an integer
- `x` – a value to evaluate the polynomial at (this can be any ring element)

EXAMPLES:



```

sage: chebyshev_U.eval_algebraic(5,x)
-2*((2*x + 1)*(2*x - 1)*x - 4*(2*x^2 - 1)*x)*(2*x + 1)*(2*x - 1)
sage: parent(chebyshev_U(3, Mod(8,9)))
Ring of integers modulo 9
sage: parent(chebyshev_U(3, Mod(1,9)))
Ring of integers modulo 9
sage: chebyshev_U(-3,x) + chebyshev_U(1,x)
0
sage: chebyshev_U(-1,Mod(5,8))
0
sage: parent(chebyshev_U(-1,Mod(5,8)))
Ring of integers modulo 8
sage: R.<t> = ZZ[]
sage: chebyshev_U.eval_algebraic(-2, t)
-1
sage: chebyshev_U.eval_algebraic(-1, t)
0
sage: chebyshev_U.eval_algebraic(0, t)
1
sage: chebyshev_U.eval_algebraic(1, t)
2*t
sage: n = 97; x = RIF(pi/n)
sage: chebyshev_U(n-1, cos(x)).contains_zero()
True
sage: R.<t> = Zp(2, 6, 'capped-abs')[]
sage: chebyshev_U(10^6+1, t)
(2 + O(2^6))*t + (O(2^6))

```

**eval\_formula (n, x)**

Evaluate `chebyshev_U` using an explicit formula.

See [AS1964] 227 (p. 782) for details on the recursions. See also [Koe1999] for the recursion formulas.

INPUT:

- `n` – an integer
- `x` – a value to evaluate the polynomial at (this can be any ring element)

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: chebyshev_U.eval_formula(10, x)
1024*x^10 - 2304*x^8 + 1792*x^6 - 560*x^4 + 60*x^2 - 1
sage: chebyshev_U.eval_formula(-2, x)
-1
sage: chebyshev_U.eval_formula(-1, x)
0
sage: chebyshev_U.eval_formula(0, x)
1
sage: chebyshev_U.eval_formula(1, x)
2*x
sage: chebyshev_U.eval_formula(2,0.1) == chebyshev_U._evalf_(2,0.1)
True

```

**class** `sage.functions.orthogonal_polys.Func_gen_laguerre`

Bases: `sage.functions.orthogonal_polys.OrthogonalFunction`

REFERENCE:

- [AS1964] 22.5.16, page 778 and page 789.

**class** `sage.functions.orthogonal_polys.Func_hermite`  
 Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction`

Returns the Hermite polynomial for integers  $n > -1$ .

REFERENCE:

- [AS1964] 22.5.40 and 22.5.41, page 779.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: x = PolynomialRing(QQ, 'x').gen()
sage: hermite(2,x)
4*x^2 - 2
sage: hermite(3,x)
8*x^3 - 12*x
sage: hermite(3,2)
40
sage: S.<y> = PolynomialRing(RR)
sage: hermite(3,y)
8.000000000000000*y^3 - 12.000000000000000*y
sage: R.<x,y> = QQ[]
sage: hermite(3,y^2)
8*y^6 - 12*y^2
sage: w = var('w')
sage: hermite(3,2*w)
64*w^3 - 24*w
sage: hermite(5,3.1416)
5208.69733891963
sage: hermite(5,RealField(100)(pi))
5208.6167627118104649470287166
```

Check that [trac ticket #17192](#) is fixed:

```
sage: x = PolynomialRing(QQ, 'x').gen()
sage: hermite(0,x)
1

sage: hermite(-1,x)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: hermite_eval: The index n must be a nonnegative integer

sage: hermite(-7,x)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: hermite_eval: The index n must be a nonnegative integer

sage: _ = var('m x')
sage: hermite(m, x).diff(m)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: derivative w.r.t. to the index is not supported yet
```

**class** `sage.functions.orthogonal_polys.Func_laguerre`  
 Bases: `sage.functions.orthogonal_polys.OrthogonalFunction`

REFERENCE:

- [AS1964] 22.5.16, page 778 and page 789.

**class** sage.functions.orthogonal\_polys. **Func\_legendre\_P**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

Init method for the Legendre polynomials of the first kind.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: loads(dumps(legendre_P))
legendre_P
```

**eval\_pari** ( *n, arg, \*\*kws* )

Use Pari to evaluate legendre\_P for integer, symbolic, and polynomial argument.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: legendre_P(4, x)
35/8*x^4 - 15/4*x^2 + 3/8
sage: legendre_P(10000, x).coefficient(x, 1)
0
sage: var('t, x')
(t, x)
sage: legendre_P(-5, t)
35/8*t^4 - 15/4*t^2 + 3/8
sage: legendre_P(4, x+1)
35/8*(x + 1)^4 - 15/4*(x + 1)^2 + 3/8
sage: legendre_P(4, sqrt(2))
83/8
sage: legendre_P(4, I*e)
35/8*e^4 + 15/4*e^2 + 3/8
```

**class** sage.functions.orthogonal\_polys. **Func\_legendre\_Q**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: loads(dumps(legendre_Q))
legendre_Q
```

**eval\_formula** ( *n, arg, \*\*kws* )

Return expanded Legendre Q(*n, arg*) function expression.

REFERENCE:

- 20(a)Dunster, Legendre and Related Functions, <http://dlmf.nist.gov/14.7#E2>

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: legendre_Q.eval_formula(1, x)
1/2*x*(log(x + 1) - log(-x + 1)) - 1
sage: legendre_Q.eval_formula(2, x).expand().collect(log(1+x)).collect(log(1-
↪x))
1/4*(3*x^2 - 1)*log(x + 1) - 1/4*(3*x^2 - 1)*log(-x + 1) - 3/2*x
sage: legendre_Q.eval_formula(20, x).coefficient(x, 10)
-29113619535/131072*log(x + 1) + 29113619535/131072*log(-x + 1)
sage: legendre_Q(0, 2)
-1/2*I*pi + 1/2*log(3)
sage: legendre_Q(0, 2.)
0.549306144334055 - 1.57079632679490*I
```

**eval\_recursive** ( *n*, *arg*, *\*\*kws* )

Return expanded Legendre Q(*n*, *arg*) function expression.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: legendre_Q.eval_recursive(2,x)
3/4*x^2*(log(x + 1) - log(-x + 1)) - 3/2*x - 1/4*log(x + 1) + 1/4*log(-x + 1)
sage: legendre_Q.eval_recursive(20,x).expand().coefficient(x,10)
-29113619535/131072*log(x + 1) + 29113619535/131072*log(-x + 1)
```

**class** sage.functions.orthogonal\_polys. **Func\_ultraspherical**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction

Return the ultraspherical (or Gegenbauer) polynomial gegenbauer(*n*,*a*,*x*),

$$C_n^a(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\lfloor n/2 \rfloor} (-1)^k \frac{\Gamma(n-k+a)}{\Gamma(a)k!(n-2k)!} (2x)^{n-2k}.$$

When *n* is a nonnegative integer, this formula gives a polynomial in *z* of degree *n*, but all parameters are permitted to be complex numbers. When *a* = 1/2, the Gegenbauer polynomial reduces to a Legendre polynomial.

Computed using Pynac.

For numerical evaluation, consider using the [mpmath library](#), as it also allows complex numbers (and negative *n* as well); see the examples below.

REFERENCE:

•[AS1964] 22.5.27

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: ultraspherical(8, 101/11, x)
795972057547264/214358881*x^8 - 62604543852032/19487171*x^6...
sage: x = PolynomialRing(QQ, 'x').gen()
sage: ultraspherical(2, 3/2, x)
15/2*x^2 - 3/2
sage: ultraspherical(1, 1, x)
2*x
sage: t = PolynomialRing(RationalField(), "t").gen()
sage: gegenbauer(3, 2, t)
32*t^3 - 12*t
sage: _=var('x');
sage: for N in range(100):
....:     n = ZZ.random_element().abs() + 5
....:     a = QQ.random_element().abs() + 5
....:     assert ((n+1)*ultraspherical(n+1,a,x) - 2*x*(n+a)*ultraspherical(n,a,x) -
↪+ (n+2*a-1)*ultraspherical(n-1,a,x)).expand().is_zero()
sage: ultraspherical(5, 9/10, 3.1416)
6949.55439044240
sage: ultraspherical(5, 9/10, RealField(100)(pi))
6949.4695419382702451843080687

sage: _ = var('a n')
sage: gegenbauer(2, a, x)
2*(a + 1)*a*x^2 - a
sage: gegenbauer(3, a, x)
4/3*(a + 2)*(a + 1)*a*x^3 - 2*(a + 1)*a*x
sage: gegenbauer(3, a, x).expand()
4/3*a^3*x^3 + 4*a^2*x^3 + 8/3*a*x^3 - 2*a^2*x - 2*a*x
```

```

sage: gegenbauer(10,a,x).expand().coefficient(x,2)
1/12*a^6 + 5/4*a^5 + 85/12*a^4 + 75/4*a^3 + 137/6*a^2 + 10*a
sage: ex = gegenbauer(100,a,x)
sage: (ex.subs(a==55/98) - gegenbauer(100,55/98,x)).is_trivial_zero()
True

sage: gegenbauer(2,-3,x)
12*x^2 + 3
sage: gegenbauer(120,-99/2,3)
1654502372608570682112687530178328494861923493372493824
sage: gegenbauer(5,9/2,x)
21879/8*x^5 - 6435/4*x^3 + 1287/8*x
sage: gegenbauer(15,3/2,5)
3903412392243800

sage: derivative(gegenbauer(n,a,x),x)
2*a*gegenbauer(n - 1, a + 1, x)
sage: derivative(gegenbauer(3,a,x),x)
4*(a + 2)*(a + 1)*a*x^2 - 2*(a + 1)*a
sage: derivative(gegenbauer(n,a,x),a)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: derivative w.r.t. to the second index is not supported yet

```

Numerical evaluation with the mpmath library:

```

sage: from mpmath import gegenbauer as gegenbauer_mp
sage: from mpmath import mp
sage: mp.pretty = True; mp.dps=25
sage: gegenbauer_mp(-7,0.5,0.3)
0.1291811875
sage: gegenbauer_mp(2+3j, -0.75, -1000j)
(-5038991.358609026523401901 + 9414549.285447104177860806j)

```

TESTS:

Check that [trac ticket #17192](#) is fixed:

```

sage: x = PolynomialRing(QQ, 'x').gen()
sage: ultraspherical(0,1,x)
1

sage: ultraspherical(-1,1,x)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: gegenb_eval: The index n must be a nonnegative integer

sage: ultraspherical(-7,1,x)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: gegenb_eval: The index n must be a nonnegative integer

```

**class** sage.functions.orthogonal\_polys. **OrthogonalFunction** (*name*, *nargs*=2, *latex\_name*=None, *conversions*={})

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

Base class for orthogonal polynomials.

This class is an abstract base class for all orthogonal polynomials since they share similar properties. The evaluation as a polynomial is either done via maxima, or with pynac.

Convention: The first argument is always the order of the polynomial, the others are other values or parameters where the polynomial is evaluated.

**eval\_formula** ( \*args )

Evaluate this polynomial using an explicit formula.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.functions.orthogonal_polys import OrthogonalFunction
sage: P = OrthogonalFunction('testo_P')
sage: P.eval_formula(1,2.0)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: no explicit calculation of values implemented
```

sage.functions.orthogonal\_polys. **jacobi\_P** ( n, a, b, x )

Returns the Jacobi polynomial  $P_n^{(a,b)}(x)$  for integers  $n > -1$  and a and b symbolic or  $a > -1$  and  $b > -1$ . The Jacobi polynomials are actually defined for all a and b. However, the Jacobi polynomial weight  $(1-x)^a(1+x)^b$  isn't integrable for  $a \leq -1$  or  $b \leq -1$ .

REFERENCE:

- Table on page 789 in [AS1964].

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: x = PolynomialRing(QQ, 'x').gen()
sage: jacobi_P(2,0,0,x)
3/2*x^2 - 1/2
sage: jacobi_P(2,1,2,1.2)          # random output of low order bits
5.009999999999998
```

Check that trac ticket #17192 is fixed:

```
sage: x = PolynomialRing(QQ, 'x').gen()
sage: jacobi_P(0,0,0,x)
1

sage: jacobi_P(-1,0,0,x)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: n must be greater than -1, got n = -1

sage: jacobi_P(-7,0,0,x)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: n must be greater than -1, got n = -7
```

## OTHER FUNCTIONS

**class** `sage.functions.other. Function_Order`  
Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction`

The order function.

This function gives the order of magnitude of some expression, similar to  $O$ -terms.

**See also:**

`Order()`, `big_oh`

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: x = SR('x')
sage: x.Order()
Order(x)
sage: (x^2 + x).Order()
Order(x^2 + x)
sage: x.Order()._sympy_()
O(x)
```

TESTS:

Check that [trac ticket #19425](#) is resolved:

```
sage: x.Order().operator()
Order
```

**class** `sage.functions.other. Function_abs`  
Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction`

The absolute value function.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: var('x y')
(x, y)
sage: abs(x)
abs(x)
sage: abs(x^2 + y^2)
abs(x^2 + y^2)
sage: abs(-2)
2
sage: sqrt(x^2)
sqrt(x^2)
sage: abs(sqrt(x))
sqrt(abs(x))
```

```
sage: complex(abs(3*I))
(3+0j)

sage: f = sage.functions.other.Function_abs()
sage: latex(f)
\mathrm{abs}
sage: latex(abs(x))
{\left| x \right|}
sage: abs(x).__sympy__()
Abs(x)
```

Test pickling:

```
sage: loads(dumps(abs(x)))
abs(x)
```

TESTS:

Check that [trac ticket #12588](#) is fixed:

```
sage: abs(pi*I)
pi
sage: abs(pi*I*catalan)
catalan*pi
sage: abs(pi*catalan*x)
catalan*pi*abs(x)
sage: abs(pi*I*catalan*x)
catalan*pi*abs(x)
sage: abs(1.0j*pi)
1.000000000000000*pi
sage: abs(I*x)
abs(x)
sage: abs(I*pi)
pi
sage: abs(I*log(2))
log(2)
sage: abs(I*e^5)
e^5
sage: abs(log(1/2))
-log(1/2)
sage: abs(log(3/2))
log(3/2)
sage: abs(log(1/2)*log(1/3))
log(1/2)*log(1/3)
sage: abs(log(1/2)*log(1/3)*log(1/4))
-log(1/2)*log(1/3)*log(1/4)
sage: abs(log(1/2)*log(1/3)*log(1/4)*i)
-log(1/2)*log(1/3)*log(1/4)
sage: abs(log(x))
abs(log(x))
sage: abs(zeta(I))
abs(zeta(I))
sage: abs(e^2*x)
abs(x)*e^2
sage: abs((pi+e)*x)
(pi + e)*abs(x)
```

**class** sage.functions.other. **Function\_arg**



Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction`

The argument function for complex numbers.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: arg(3+i)
arctan(1/3)
sage: arg(-1+i)
3/4*pi
sage: arg(2+2*i)
1/4*pi
sage: arg(2+x)
arg(x + 2)
sage: arg(2.0+i*x)
arg(x + 2.000000000000000 + 1.000000000000000*I)
sage: arg(-3)
pi
sage: arg(3)
0
sage: arg(0)
0

sage: latex(arg(x))
{\rm arg}\left(x\right)
sage: maxima(arg(x))
atan2(0,_SAGE_VAR_x)
sage: maxima(arg(2+i))
atan(1/2)
sage: maxima(arg(sqrt(2)+i))
atan(1/sqrt(2))
sage: arg(x)._sympy_()
arg(x)

sage: arg(2+i)
arctan(1/2)
sage: arg(sqrt(2)+i)
arg(sqrt(2) + I)
sage: arg(sqrt(2)+i).simplify()
arctan(1/2*sqrt(2))
```

TESTS:

```
sage: arg(0.0)
0.000000000000000
sage: arg(3.0)
0.000000000000000
sage: arg(-2.5)
3.14159265358979
sage: arg(2.0+3*i)
0.982793723247329
```

**class** `sage.functions.other.Function_beta`

Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction`

Return the beta function. This is defined by

$$B(p, q) = \int_0^1 t^{p-1} (1-t)^{q-1} dt$$

for complex or symbolic input  $p$  and  $q$ . Note that the order of inputs does not matter:  $B(p, q) = B(q, p)$ .

GiNaC is used to compute  $B(p, q)$ . However, complex inputs are not yet handled in general. When GiNaC raises an error on such inputs, we raise a `NotImplementedError`.

If either input is 1, GiNaC returns the reciprocal of the other. In other cases, GiNaC uses one of the following formulas:

$$B(p, q) = \frac{\Gamma(p)\Gamma(q)}{\Gamma(p+q)}$$

or

$$B(p, q) = (-1)^q B(1 - p - q, q).$$

For numerical inputs, GiNaC uses the formula

$$B(p, q) = \exp[\log \Gamma(p) + \log \Gamma(q) - \log \Gamma(p + q)]$$

INPUT:

- $p$  - number or symbolic expression
- $q$  - number or symbolic expression

OUTPUT: number or symbolic expression (if input is symbolic)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: beta(3, 2)
1/12
sage: beta(3, 1)
1/3
sage: beta(1/2, 1/2)
beta(1/2, 1/2)
sage: beta(-1, 1)
-1
sage: beta(-1/2, -1/2)
0
sage: ex = beta(x/2, 3)
sage: set(ex.operands()) == set([1/2*x, 3])
True
sage: beta(.5, .5)
3.14159265358979
sage: beta(1, 2.0+I)
0.4000000000000000 - 0.2000000000000000*I
sage: ex = beta(3, x+I)
sage: set(ex.operands()) == set([x+I, 3])
True
```

The result is symbolic if exact input is given:

```
sage: ex = beta(2, 1+5*I); ex
beta(...)
sage: set(ex.operands()) == set([1+5*I, 2])
True
sage: beta(2, 2.)
0.1666666666666667
sage: beta(I, 2.)
-0.5000000000000000 - 0.5000000000000000*I
sage: beta(2., 2)
```

```
0.1666666666666667
sage: beta(2., I)
-0.5000000000000000 - 0.5000000000000000*I

sage: beta(x, x).__sympy__()
beta(x, x)
```

Test pickling:

```
sage: loads(dumps(beta))
beta
```

Check that [trac ticket #15196](#) is fixed:

```
sage: beta(-1.3, -0.4)
-4.92909641669610
```

**class** sage.functions.other. **Function\_binomial**  
 Bases: sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction

Return the binomial coefficient

$$\binom{x}{m} = x(x-1)\cdots(x-m+1)/m!$$

which is defined for  $m \in \mathbf{Z}$  and any  $x$ . We extend this definition to include cases when  $x - m$  is an integer but  $m$  is not by

$$\binom{x}{m} = \binom{x}{x-m}$$

If  $m < 0$ , return 0.

INPUT:

•  $x, m$  - numbers or symbolic expressions. Either  $m$  or  $x-m$  must be an integer, else the output is symbolic.

OUTPUT: number or symbolic expression (if input is symbolic)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: binomial(5,2)
10
sage: binomial(2,0)
1
sage: binomial(1/2, 0)
1
sage: binomial(3,-1)
0
sage: binomial(20,10)
184756
sage: binomial(-2, 5)
-6
sage: binomial(RealField()('2.5'), 2)
1.875000000000000
sage: n=var('n'); binomial(n,2)
1/2*(n - 1)*n
sage: n=var('n'); binomial(n,n)
1
sage: n=var('n'); binomial(n,n-1)
```

```
n
sage: binomial(2^100, 2^100)
1
```

```
sage: k, i = var('k,i')
sage: binomial(k,i)
binomial(k, i)
```

We can use a `hold` parameter to prevent automatic evaluation:

```
sage: SR(5).binomial(3, hold=True)
binomial(5, 3)
sage: SR(5).binomial(3, hold=True).simplify()
10
```

#### TESTS:

We verify that we can convert this function to Maxima and bring it back into Sage.

```
sage: n,k = var('n,k')
sage: maxima(binomial(n,k))
binomial(_SAGE_VAR_n,_SAGE_VAR_k)
sage: _.sage()
binomial(n, k)
sage: _._sympy_()
binomial(n, k)
sage: binomial._maxima_init_()
'binomial'
```

For polynomials:

```
sage: y = polygen(QQ, 'y')
sage: binomial(y, 2).parent()
Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over Rational Field
```

Test pickling:

```
sage: loads(dumps(binomial(n,k)))
binomial(n, k)
```

**class** `sage.functions.other.Function_ceil`  
Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction`

The ceiling function.

The ceiling of  $x$  is computed in the following manner.

- 1.The `x.ceil()` method is called and returned if it is there. If it is not, then Sage checks if  $x$  is one of Python's native numeric data types. If so, then it calls and returns `Integer(int(math.ceil(x)))`.
- 2.Sage tries to convert  $x$  into a `RealIntervalField` with 53 bits of precision. Next, the ceilings of the endpoints are computed. If they are the same, then that value is returned. Otherwise, the precision of the `RealIntervalField` is increased until they do match up or it reaches `maximum_bits` of precision.
- 3.If none of the above work, Sage returns a `Expression` object.

EXAMPLES:



```
sage: conjugate(I, hold=True)
conjugate(I)
```

To then evaluate again, we currently must use Maxima via `sage.symbolic.expression.Expression.simplify()`:

```
sage: conjugate(I, hold=True).simplify()
-I
```

TESTS:

```
sage: x, y = var('x, y')
sage: x.conjugate()
conjugate(x)
sage: __.sympy__()
conjugate(x)
sage: latex(conjugate(x))
\overline{x}
sage: f = function('f')
sage: latex(f(x).conjugate())
\overline{f\left(x\right)}
sage: f = function('psi')(x, y)
sage: latex(f.conjugate())
\overline{\psi\left(x, y\right)}
sage: x.conjugate().conjugate()
x
sage: x.conjugate().operator()
conjugate
sage: x.conjugate().operator() == conjugate
True
```

Check if [trac ticket #8755](#) is fixed:

```
sage: conjugate(sqrt(-3))
conjugate(sqrt(-3))
sage: conjugate(sqrt(3))
sqrt(3)
sage: conjugate(sqrt(x))
conjugate(sqrt(x))
sage: conjugate(x^2)
conjugate(x)^2
sage: var('y', domain='positive')
y
sage: conjugate(sqrt(y))
sqrt(y)
```

Check if [trac ticket #10964](#) is fixed:

```
sage: z = I*sqrt(-3); z
I*sqrt(-3)
sage: conjugate(z)
-I*conjugate(sqrt(-3))
sage: var('a')
a
sage: conjugate(a*sqrt(-2)*sqrt(-3))
conjugate(sqrt(-2))*conjugate(sqrt(-3))*conjugate(a)
```

Test pickling:

```
sage: loads(dumps(conjugate))
conjugate
```

**class** `sage.functions.other.Function_erf`

Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction`

The error function, defined for real values as

$$\operatorname{erf}(x) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^x e^{-t^2} dt.$$

This function is also defined for complex values, via analytic continuation.

EXAMPLES:

We can evaluate numerically:

```
sage: erf(2)
erf(2)
sage: erf(2).n()
0.995322265018953
sage: erf(2).n(100)
0.99532226501895273416206925637
sage: erf(ComplexField(100)(2+3j))
-20.829461427614568389103088452 + 8.6873182714701631444280787545*I
```

Basic symbolic properties are handled by Sage and Maxima:

```
sage: x = var("x")
sage: diff(erf(x), x)
2*e^(-x^2)/sqrt(pi)
sage: integrate(erf(x), x)
x*erf(x) + e^(-x^2)/sqrt(pi)
```

ALGORITHM:

Sage implements numerical evaluation of the error function via the `erf()` function from `mpmath`. Symbolics are handled by Sage and Maxima.

REFERENCES:

- [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Error\\_function](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Error_function)
- <http://mpmath.googlecode.com/svn/trunk/doc/build/functions/expintegrals.html#error-functions>

TESTS:

Check limits:

```
sage: limit(erf(x), x=0)
0
sage: limit(erf(x), x=infinity)
1
```

Check that it's odd::

```
sage: erf(1.0)
0.842700792949715
sage: erf(-1.0)
-0.842700792949715
```

Check against other implementations and against the definition:

```
sage: erf(3).n()
0.999977909503001
sage: maxima.erf(3).n()
0.999977909503001
sage: (1-pari(3).erfc())
0.999977909503001
sage: RR(3).erf()
0.999977909503001
sage: (integrate(exp(-x**2), (x, 0, 3)) * 2/sqrt(pi)).n()
0.999977909503001
```

trac ticket #9044:

```
sage: N(erf(sqrt(2)), 200)
0.95449973610364158559943472566693312505644755259664313203267
```

trac ticket #11626:

```
sage: n(erf(2), 100)
0.99532226501895273416206925637
sage: erf(2).n(100)
0.99532226501895273416206925637
```

Test (indirectly) trac ticket #11885:

```
sage: erf(float(0.5))
0.5204998778130465
sage: erf(complex(0.5))
(0.5204998778130465+0j)
```

Ensure conversion from maxima elements works:

```
sage: merf = maxima(erf(x)).sage().operator()
sage: merf == erf
True
```

Make sure we can dump and load it:

```
sage: loads(dumps(erf(2)))
erf(2)
```

Special-case 0 for immediate evaluation:

```
sage: erf(0)
0
sage: solve(erf(x)==0, x)
[x == 0]
```

Make sure that we can hold:

```
sage: erf(0, hold=True)
erf(0)
sage: simplify(erf(0, hold=True))
0
```

Check that high-precision ComplexField inputs work:



```
sage: CC(erf(ComplexField(1000)(2+3j)))
-20.8294614276146 + 8.68731827147016*I
```

**class** `sage.functions.other.Function_factorial`  
 Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction`

Returns the factorial of  $n$ .

INPUT:

- $n$  - any complex argument (except negative integers) or any symbolic expression

OUTPUT: an integer or symbolic expression

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: x = var('x')
sage: factorial(0)
1
sage: factorial(4)
24
sage: factorial(10)
3628800
sage: factorial(6) == 6*5*4*3*2
True
sage: f = factorial(x + factorial(x)); f
factorial(x + factorial(x))
sage: f(x=3)
362880
sage: factorial(x)^2
factorial(x)^2
```

To prevent automatic evaluation use the `hold` argument:

```
sage: factorial(5,hold=True)
factorial(5)
```

To then evaluate again, we currently must use Maxima via `sage.symbolic.expression.Expression.simplify()`:

```
sage: factorial(5,hold=True).simplify()
120
```

We can also give input other than nonnegative integers. For other nonnegative numbers, the `gamma()` function is used:

```
sage: factorial(1/2)
1/2*sqrt(pi)
sage: factorial(3/4)
gamma(7/4)
sage: factorial(2.3)
2.68343738195577
```

But negative input always fails:

```
sage: factorial(-32)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: factorial -- self = (-32) must be nonnegative
```

## TESTS:

We verify that we can convert this function to Maxima and bring it back into Sage.:

```
sage: z = var('z')
sage: factorial._maxima_init_()
'factorial'
sage: maxima(factorial(z))
factorial(_SAGE_VAR_z)
sage: _.sage()
factorial(z)
sage: _._sympy_()
factorial(z)
sage: k = var('k')
sage: factorial(k)
factorial(k)

sage: factorial(3.14)
7.173269190187...
```

## Test latex typesetting:

```
sage: latex(factorial(x))
x!
sage: latex(factorial(2*x))
\left(2 \, , \, x\right)!
sage: latex(factorial(sin(x)))
\sin\left(x\right)!
sage: latex(factorial(sqrt(x+1)))
\left(\sqrt{x + 1}\right)!
sage: latex(factorial(sqrt(x)))
\sqrt{x}!
sage: latex(factorial(x^(2/3)))
\left(x^{\frac{2}{3}}\right)!

sage: latex(factorial)
{\rm factorial}
```

Check that [trac ticket #11539](#) is fixed:

```
sage: (factorial(x) == 0).simplify()
factorial(x) == 0
sage: maxima(factorial(x) == 0).sage()
factorial(x) == 0
sage: y = var('y')
sage: (factorial(x) == y).solve(x)
[factorial(x) == y]
```

Check that [trac ticket #16166](#) is fixed:

```
sage: RBF=RealBallField(53)
sage: factorial(RBF(4.2))
[32.5780960503313 +/- 6.71e-14]
```

## Test pickling:

```
sage: loads(dumps(factorial))
factorial
```



`frac(x)` is defined as  $\{x\} = x - \lfloor x \rfloor$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: frac(5.4)
0.4000000000000000
sage: type(frac(5.4))
<type 'sage.rings.real_mpfr.RealNumber'>
sage: frac(456/123)
29/41
sage: var('x')
x
sage: a = frac(5.4 + x); a
frac(x + 5.400000000000000)
sage: frac(cos(8)/cos(2))
cos(8)/cos(2)
sage: latex(frac(x))
\operatorname{frac}\left(x\right)
sage: frac(x).__sympy__()
frac(x)
```

Test pickling:

```
sage: loads(dumps(floor))
floor
```

**class** `sage.functions.other.Function_gamma`  
 Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction`

The Gamma function. This is defined by

$$\Gamma(z) = \int_0^{\infty} t^{z-1} e^{-t} dt$$

for complex input  $z$  with real part greater than zero, and by analytic continuation on the rest of the complex plane (except for negative integers, which are poles).

It is computed by various libraries within Sage, depending on the input type.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.functions.other import gamma1
sage: gamma1(CDF(0.5,14))
-4.0537030780372815e-10 - 5.773299834553605e-10*I
sage: gamma1(CDF(I))
-0.15494982830181067 - 0.49801566811835607*I
```

Recall that  $\Gamma(n)$  is  $n - 1$  factorial:

```
sage: gamma1(11) == factorial(10)
True
sage: gamma1(6)
120
sage: gamma1(1/2)
sqrt(pi)
sage: gamma1(-1)
Infinity
sage: gamma1(I)
gamma(I)
sage: gamma1(x/2) (x=5)
```

```

3/4*sqrt(pi)

sage: gamma1(float(6)) # For ARM: rel tol 3e-16
120.0
sage: gamma(6.)
120.00000000000000
sage: gamma1(x)
gamma(x)

```

```

sage: gamma1(pi)
gamma(pi)
sage: gamma1(i)
gamma(I)
sage: gamma1(i).n()
-0.154949828301811 - 0.498015668118356*I
sage: gamma1(int(5))
24

```

```

sage: conjugate(gamma(x))
gamma(conjugate(x))

```

```

sage: plot(gamma1(x), (x, 1, 5))
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive

```

To prevent automatic evaluation use the `hold` argument:

```

sage: gamma1(1/2, hold=True)
gamma(1/2)

```

To then evaluate again, we currently must use Maxima via `sage.symbolic.expression.Expression.simplify()`:

```

sage: gamma1(1/2, hold=True).simplify()
sqrt(pi)

```

TESTS:

```
sage: gamma(x)._sympy_() gamma(x)
```

We verify that we can convert this function to Maxima and convert back to Sage:

```

sage: z = var('z')
sage: maxima(gamma1(z)).sage()
gamma(z)
sage: latex(gamma1(z))
\Gamma\left(z\right)

```

Test that [trac ticket #5556](#) is fixed:

```

sage: gamma1(3/4)
gamma(3/4)

sage: gamma1(3/4).n(100)
1.2254167024651776451290983034

```

Check that negative integer input works:

```

sage: (-1).gamma()
Infinity
sage: (-1.).gamma()
NaN
sage: CC(-1).gamma()
Infinity
sage: RDF(-1).gamma()
NaN
sage: CDF(-1).gamma()
Infinity

```

Check if [trac ticket #8297](#) is fixed:

```

sage: latex(gamma(1/4))
\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)

```

Test pickling:

```

sage: loads(dumps(gamma(x)))
gamma(x)

```

Check that the implementations roughly agrees (note there might be difference of several ulp on more complicated entries):

```

sage: import mpmath
sage: float(gamma(10.)) == gamma(10.r) == float(gamma(mpmath.mpf(10)))
True
sage: float(gamma(8.5)) == gamma(8.5r) == float(gamma(mpmath.mpf(8.5)))
True

```

Check that QQbar half integers work with the pi formula:

```

sage: gamma(QQbar(1/2))
sqrt(pi)
sage: gamma(QQbar(-9/2))
-32/945*sqrt(pi)

```

See also:

`sage.functions.other.gamma()`

**class** `sage.functions.other.Function_gamma_inc`  
 Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction`

The upper incomplete gamma function.

It is defined by the integral

$$\Gamma(a, z) = \int_z^{\infty} t^{a-1} e^{-t} dt$$

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: gamma_inc(CDF(0,1), 3)
0.0032085749933691158 + 0.012406185811871568*I
sage: gamma_inc(RDF(1), 3)
0.049787068367863944
sage: gamma_inc(3, 2)
gamma(3, 2)

```

```

sage: gamma_inc(x, 0)
gamma(x)
sage: latex(gamma_inc(3, 2))
\Gamma\left(3, 2\right)
sage: loads(dumps((gamma_inc(3, 2))))
gamma(3, 2)
sage: i = ComplexField(30).0; gamma_inc(2, 1 + i)
0.70709210 - 0.42035364*I
sage: gamma_inc(2., 5)
0.0404276819945128
sage: x, y=var('x, y')
sage: gamma_inc(x, y).diff(x)
diff(gamma(x, y), x)
sage: (gamma_inc(x, x+1).diff(x)).simplify()
-(x + 1)^(x - 1)*e^(-x - 1) + D[0](gamma)(x, x + 1)

```

TESTS:

Check that [trac ticket #21407](#) is fixed:

```

sage: gamma(-1, 5)._sympy_()
expint(2, 5)/5
sage: gamma(-3/2, 5)._sympy_()
-6*sqrt(5)*exp(-5)/25 + 4*sqrt(pi)*erfc(sqrt(5))/3

```

See also:

`sage.functions.other.gamma()`

**class** `sage.functions.other.Function_gamma_inc_lower`

Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction`

The lower incomplete gamma function.

It is defined by the integral

$$\Gamma(a, z) = \int_0^z t^{a-1} e^{-t} dt$$

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: gamma_inc_lower(CDF(0, 1), 3)
-0.1581584032951798 - 0.5104218539302277*I
sage: gamma_inc_lower(RDF(1), 3)
0.950212931632136
sage: gamma_inc_lower(3, 2, hold=True)
gamma_inc_lower(3, 2)
sage: gamma_inc_lower(3, 2)
-10*e^(-2) + 2
sage: gamma_inc_lower(x, 0)
0
sage: latex(gamma_inc_lower(x, x))
\gamma\left(x, x\right)
sage: loads(dumps((gamma_inc_lower(x, x))))
gamma_inc_lower(x, x)
sage: i = ComplexField(30).0; gamma_inc_lower(2, 1 + i)
0.29290790 + 0.42035364*I
sage: gamma_inc_lower(2., 5)
0.959572318005487

```

Interfaces to other software:

```
sage: import sympy
sage: sympy.simplify(gamma_inc_lower(x, x))
lowergamma(x, x)
sage: maxima(gamma_inc_lower(x, x))
gamma_greek(_SAGE_VAR_x, _SAGE_VAR_x)
```

See also:

`sage.functions.other.Function_gamma_inc()`

**class** `sage.functions.other.Function_imag_part`  
Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction`

Returns the imaginary part of the (possibly complex) input.

It is possible to prevent automatic evaluation using the `hold` parameter:

```
sage: imag_part(I, hold=True)
imag_part(I)
```

To then evaluate again, we currently must use Maxima via `sage.symbolic.expression.Expression.simplify()`:

```
sage: imag_part(I, hold=True).simplify()
1
```

TESTS:

```
sage: z = 1+2*I
sage: imaginary(z)
2
sage: imag(z)
2
sage: imag(complex(3, 4))
4.0
sage: loads(dumps(imag_part))
imag_part
sage: imag_part(x)._sympy_()
im(x)
```

Check if [trac ticket #6401](#) is fixed:

```
sage: latex(x.imag())
\Im \left( x \right)

sage: f(x) = function('f')(x)
sage: latex(f(x).imag())
\Im \left( f\left(x\right) \right)
```

**class** `sage.functions.other.Function_log_gamma`  
Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction`

The principal branch of the log gamma function. Note that for  $x < 0$ ,  $\log(\text{gamma}(x))$  is not, in general, equal to `log_gamma(x)`.

It is computed by the `log_gamma` function for the number type, or by `lgamma` in Ginac, failing that.

Gamma is defined for complex input  $z$  with real part greater than zero, and by analytic continuation on the rest of the complex plane (except for negative integers, which are poles).



## EXAMPLES:

Numerical evaluation happens when appropriate, to the appropriate accuracy (see [trac ticket #10072](#)):

```
sage: log_gamma(6)
log(120)
sage: log_gamma(6.)
4.78749174278205
sage: log_gamma(6).n()
4.78749174278205
sage: log_gamma(RealField(100)(6))
4.7874917427820459942477009345
sage: log_gamma(2.4 + I)
-0.0308566579348816 + 0.693427705955790*I
sage: log_gamma(-3.1)
0.400311696703985 - 12.5663706143592*I
sage: log_gamma(-1.1) == log(gamma(-1.1))
False
```

Symbolic input works (see [trac ticket #10075](#)):

```
sage: log_gamma(3*x)
log_gamma(3*x)
sage: log_gamma(3 + I)
log_gamma(I + 3)
sage: log_gamma(3 + I + x)
log_gamma(x + I + 3)
```

Check that [trac ticket #12521](#) is fixed:

```
sage: log_gamma(-2.1)
1.53171380819509 - 9.42477796076938*I
sage: log_gamma(CC(-2.1))
1.53171380819509 - 9.42477796076938*I
sage: log_gamma(-21/10).n()
1.53171380819509 - 9.42477796076938*I
sage: exp(log_gamma(-1.3) + log_gamma(-0.4)) -
....:     log_gamma(-1.3 - 0.4)).real_part() # beta(-1.3, -0.4)
-4.92909641669610
```

In order to prevent evaluation, use the `hold` argument; to evaluate a held expression, use the `n()` numerical evaluation method:

```
sage: log_gamma(SR(5), hold=True)
log_gamma(5)
sage: log_gamma(SR(5), hold=True).n()
3.17805383034795
```

## TESTS:

```
sage: log_gamma(-2.1 + I)
-1.90373724496982 - 7.18482377077183*I
sage: log_gamma(pari(6))
4.78749174278205
sage: log_gamma(x)._sympy_()
loggamma(x)
sage: log_gamma(CC(6))
4.78749174278205
sage: log_gamma(CC(-2.5))
```

```

-0.0562437164976740 - 9.42477796076938*I
sage: log_gamma(RDF(-2.5))
-0.0562437164976740 - 9.42477796076938*I
sage: log_gamma(CDF(-2.5))
-0.0562437164976740 - 9.42477796076938*I
sage: log_gamma(float(-2.5))
(-0.05624371649767403-9.42477796076938j)
sage: log_gamma(complex(-2.5))
(-0.05624371649767403-9.42477796076938j)

```

`conjugate(log_gamma(x)) == log_gamma(conjugate(x))` unless on the branch cut, which runs along the negative real axis.:

```

sage: conjugate(log_gamma(x))
conjugate(log_gamma(x))
sage: var('y', domain='positive')
y
sage: conjugate(log_gamma(y))
log_gamma(y)
sage: conjugate(log_gamma(y + I))
conjugate(log_gamma(y + I))
sage: log_gamma(-2)
+Infinity
sage: conjugate(log_gamma(-2))
+Infinity

```

**class** `sage.functions.other.Function_psi1`

Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction`

The digamma function,  $\psi(x)$ , is the logarithmic derivative of the gamma function.

$$\psi(x) = \frac{d}{dx} \log(\Gamma(x)) = \frac{\Gamma'(x)}{\Gamma(x)}$$

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.functions.other import psi1
sage: psi1(x)
psi(x)
sage: psi1(x).derivative(x)
psi(1, x)

```

```

sage: psi1(3)
-euler_gamma + 3/2

```

```

sage: psi(.5)
-1.96351002602142
sage: psi(RealField(100)(.5))
-1.9635100260214234794409763330

```

TESTS:

```

sage: latex(psi1(x))
\psi\left(x\right)
sage: loads(dumps(psi1(x)+1))
psi(x) + 1

```

```
sage: t = psi1(x); t
psi(x)
sage: t.subs(x=.2)
-5.28903989659219
sage: psi(x)._sympy_()
polygamma(0, x)
```

**class** sage.functions.other. **Function\_psi2**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction

Derivatives of the digamma function  $\psi(x)$ . T

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.functions.other import psi2
sage: psi2(2, x)
psi(2, x)
sage: psi2(2, x).derivative(x)
psi(3, x)
sage: n = var('n')
sage: psi2(n, x).derivative(x)
psi(n + 1, x)
```

```
sage: psi2(0, x)
psi(x)
sage: psi2(-1, x)
log(gamma(x))
sage: psi2(3, 1)
1/15*pi^4
```

```
sage: psi2(2, .5).n()
-16.8287966442343
sage: psi2(2, .5).n(100)
-16.828796644234319995596334261
```

TESTS:

```
sage: psi2(n, x).derivative(n)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: cannot diff psi(n,x) with respect to n

sage: latex(psi2(2,x))
\psi\left(2, x\right)
sage: loads(dumps(psi2(2,x)+1))
psi(2, x) + 1
sage: psi(2, x)._sympy_()
polygamma(2, x)
```

**class** sage.functions.other. **Function\_real\_part**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction

Returns the real part of the (possibly complex) input.

It is possible to prevent automatic evaluation using the `hold` parameter:

```
sage: real_part(I, hold=True)
real_part(I)
```

To then evaluate again, we currently must use Maxima via `sage.symbolic.expression.Expression.simplify()`:

```
sage: real_part(I, hold=True).simplify()
0
```

#### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: z = 1+2*I
sage: real(z)
1
sage: real(5/3)
5/3
sage: a = 2.5
sage: real(a)
2.500000000000000
sage: type(real(a))
<type 'sage.rings.real_mpr.RealLiteral'>
sage: real(1.0r)
1.0
sage: real(complex(3, 4))
3.0
```

#### TESTS:

```
sage: loads(dumps(real_part))
real_part
sage: real_part(x)._sympy_()
re(x)
```

Check if [trac ticket #6401](#) is fixed:

```
sage: latex(x.real())
\Re \left( x \right)

sage: f(x) = function('f')(x)
sage: latex(f(x).real())
\Re \left( f\left(x\right) \right)
```

Check that some real part expansions evaluate correctly ([trac ticket #21614](#)):

```
sage: real(sqrt(sin(x))).subs(x==0)
0
```

```
class sage.functions.other.Function_sqrt
    Bases: object
```

```
class sage.functions.other.Function_sum
    Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction
```

Placeholder symbolic sum function that is only accessible internally.

#### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.functions.other import symbolic_sum as ssum
sage: ssum(x, x, 1, 10)
sum(x, x, 1, 10)
```

```
sage.functions.other.gamma(a, *args, **kws)
Gamma and upper incomplete gamma functions in one symbol.
```

Recall that  $\Gamma(n)$  is  $n - 1$  factorial:

```
sage: gamma(11) == factorial(10)
True
sage: gamma(6)
120
sage: gamma(1/2)
sqrt(pi)
sage: gamma(-4/3)
gamma(-4/3)
sage: gamma(-1)
Infinity
sage: gamma(0)
Infinity
```

```
sage: gamma_inc(3,2)
gamma(3, 2)
sage: gamma_inc(x,0)
gamma(x)
```

```
sage: gamma(5, hold=True)
gamma(5)
sage: gamma(x, 0, hold=True)
gamma(x, 0)
```

```
sage: gamma(CDF(I))
-0.15494982830181067 - 0.49801566811835607*I
sage: gamma(CDF(0.5,14))
-4.0537030780372815e-10 - 5.773299834553605e-10*I
```

Use `numerical_approx` to get higher precision from symbolic expressions:

```
sage: gamma(pi).n(100)
2.2880377953400324179595889091
sage: gamma(3/4).n(100)
1.2254167024651776451290983034
```

The precision for the result is also deduced from the precision of the input. Convert the input to a higher precision explicitly if a result with higher precision is desired:

```
sage: t = gamma(RealField(100)(2.5)); t
1.3293403881791370204736256125
sage: t.prec()
100
```

The gamma function only works with input that can be coerced to the Symbolic Ring:

```
sage: Q.<i> = NumberField(x^2+1)
sage: gamma(i)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: cannot coerce arguments: no canonical coercion from Number Field in i_
↪with defining polynomial x^2 + 1 to Symbolic Ring
```

See also:

`sage.functions.other.Function_gamma()`

`sage.functions.other.incomplete_gamma (*args, **kws)`

Deprecated name for `sage.functions.other.Function_gamma_inc()`.

TESTS:

```
sage: incomplete_gamma(1,1)
doctest:...: DeprecationWarning: Please use gamma_inc().
See http://trac.sagemath.org/16697 for details.
e^(-1)
```

`sage.functions.other.psi (x, *args, **kws)`

The digamma function,  $\psi(x)$ , is the logarithmic derivative of the gamma function.

$$\psi(x) = \frac{d}{dx} \log(\Gamma(x)) = \frac{\Gamma'(x)}{\Gamma(x)}$$

We represent the  $n$ -th derivative of the digamma function with  $\psi(n, x)$  or `psi(n, x)`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: psi(x)
psi(x)
sage: psi(.5)
-1.96351002602142
sage: psi(3)
-euler_gamma + 3/2
sage: psi(1, 5)
1/6*pi^2 - 205/144
sage: psi(1, x)
psi(1, x)
sage: psi(1, x).derivative(x)
psi(2, x)
```

```
sage: psi(3, hold=True)
psi(3)
sage: psi(1, 5, hold=True)
psi(1, 5)
```

TESTS:

```
sage: psi(2, x, 3)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: Symbolic function psi takes at most 2 arguments (3 given)
```

`sage.functions.other.sqrt (x, *args, **kws)`

INPUT:

- `x` - a number
- `prec` - integer (default: None): if None, returns an exact square root; otherwise returns a numerical square root if necessary, to the given bits of precision.
- `extend` - bool (default: True); this is a place holder, and is always ignored or passed to the `sqrt` function for `x`, since in the symbolic ring everything has a square root.
- `all` - bool (default: False); if True, return all square roots of self, instead of just one.

EXAMPLES:

To prevent automatic evaluation, one can use the `hold` parameter after coercing to the symbolic ring:





## MISCELLANEOUS SPECIAL FUNCTIONS

### AUTHORS:

- David Joyner (2006-13-06): initial version
- David Joyner (2006-30-10): bug fixes to pari wrappers of Bessel functions, hypergeometric\_U
- William Stein (2008-02): Impose some sanity checks.
- David Joyner (2008-04-23): addition of elliptic integrals
- Eviatar Bach (2013): making elliptic integrals symbolic

This module provides easy access to many of Maxima and PARI's special functions.

Maxima's special functions package (which includes spherical harmonic functions, spherical Bessel functions (of the 1st and 2nd kind), and spherical Hankel functions (of the 1st and 2nd kind)) was written by Barton Willis of the University of Nebraska at Kearney. It is released under the terms of the General Public License (GPL).

Support for elliptic functions and integrals was written by Raymond Toy. It is placed under the terms of the General Public License (GPL) that governs the distribution of Maxima.

Next, we summarize some of the properties of the functions implemented here.

- Spherical harmonics: Laplace's equation in spherical coordinates is:

$$\frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial f}{\partial r} \right) + \frac{1}{r^2 \sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left( \sin \theta \frac{\partial f}{\partial \theta} \right) + \frac{1}{r^2 \sin^2 \theta} \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial \varphi^2} = 0.$$

Note that the spherical coordinates  $\theta$  and  $\varphi$  are defined here as follows:  $\theta$  is the colatitude or polar angle, ranging from  $0 \leq \theta \leq \pi$  and  $\varphi$  the azimuth or longitude, ranging from  $0 \leq \varphi < 2\pi$ .

The general solution which remains finite towards infinity is a linear combination of functions of the form

$$r^{-1-\ell} \cos(m\varphi) P_\ell^m(\cos \theta)$$

and

$$r^{-1-\ell} \sin(m\varphi) P_\ell^m(\cos \theta)$$

where  $P_\ell^m$  are the associated Legendre polynomials, and with integer parameters  $\ell \geq 0$  and  $m$  from 0 to  $\ell$ . Put in another way, the solutions with integer parameters  $\ell \geq 0$  and  $-\ell \leq m \leq \ell$ , can be written as linear combinations of:

$$U_{\ell,m}(r, \theta, \varphi) = r^{-1-\ell} Y_\ell^m(\theta, \varphi)$$

where the functions  $Y$  are the spherical harmonic functions with parameters  $\ell, m$ , which can be written as:

$$Y_\ell^m(\theta, \varphi) = (-1)^m \sqrt{\frac{(2\ell+1)(\ell-m)!}{4\pi(\ell+m)!}} e^{im\varphi} P_\ell^m(\cos \theta).$$

The spherical harmonics obey the normalisation condition

$$\int_{\theta=0}^{\pi} \int_{\varphi=0}^{2\pi} Y_{\ell}^m Y_{\ell'}^{m'*} d\Omega = \delta_{\ell\ell'} \delta_{mm'} \quad d\Omega = \sin \theta d\varphi d\theta.$$

– The incomplete elliptic integrals (of the first kind, etc.) are:

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_0^{\phi} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-m\sin(x)^2}} dx, \\ & \int_0^{\phi} \sqrt{1-m\sin(x)^2} dx, \\ & \int_0^{\phi} \frac{\sqrt{1-mt^2}}{\sqrt{(1-t^2)}} dx, \\ & \int_0^{\phi} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-m\sin(x)^2} \sqrt{1-n\sin(x)^2}} dx, \end{aligned}$$

and the complete ones are obtained by taking  $\phi = \pi/2$ .

#### REFERENCES:

- Abramowitz and Stegun: Handbook of Mathematical Functions, <http://www.math.sfu.ca/~cbm/aands/>
- [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Spherical\\_harmonics](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Spherical_harmonics)
- [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Helmholtz\\_equation](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Helmholtz_equation)
- Online Encyclopedia of Special Function <http://algo.inria.fr/esf/index.html>

#### AUTHORS:

- David Joyner and William Stein

Added 16-02-2008 (wdj): optional calls to scipy and replace all ‘#random’ by ‘...’ (both at the request of William Stein)

**Warning:** SciPy’s versions are poorly documented and seem less accurate than the Maxima and PARI versions; typically they are limited by hardware floats precision.

**class** sage.functions.special. **EllipticE**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

Return the incomplete elliptic integral of the second kind:

$$E(\varphi|m) = \int_0^{\varphi} \sqrt{1-m\sin(x)^2} dx.$$

#### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: z = var("z")
sage: elliptic_e(z, 1)
elliptic_e(z, 1)
sage: # this is still wrong: must be abs(sin(z)) + 2*round(z/pi)
sage: elliptic_e(z, 1).simplify()
2*round(z/pi) + sin(z)
sage: elliptic_e(z, 0)
z
sage: elliptic_e(0.5, 0.1) # abs tol 2e-15
0.498011394498832
```

```
sage: elliptic_e(1/2, 1/10).n(200)
0.4980113944988315331154610406...
```

See also:

- Taking  $\varphi = \pi/2$  gives `elliptic_ec()`.
- Taking  $\varphi = \arcsin(\operatorname{sn}(u, m))$  gives `elliptic_eu()`.

REFERENCES:

- [Wikipedia article Elliptic\\_integral#Incomplete\\_elliptic\\_integral\\_of\\_the\\_second\\_kind](#)
- [Wikipedia article Jacobi\\_elliptic\\_functions](#)

**class** `sage.functions.special.EllipticEC`  
 Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction`

Return the complete elliptic integral of the second kind:

$$E(m) = \int_0^{\pi/2} \sqrt{1 - m \sin(x)^2} dx.$$

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: elliptic_ec(0.1)
1.53075763689776
sage: elliptic_ec(x).diff()
1/2*(elliptic_ec(x) - elliptic_kc(x))/x
```

See also:

- `elliptic_e()`.

REFERENCES:

- [Wikipedia article Elliptic\\_integral#Complete\\_elliptic\\_integral\\_of\\_the\\_second\\_kind](#)

**class** `sage.functions.special.EllipticEU`  
 Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction`

Return Jacobi's form of the incomplete elliptic integral of the second kind:

$$E(u, m) = \int_0^u \operatorname{dn}(x, m)^2 dx = \int_0^\tau \frac{\sqrt{1 - mx^2}}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}} dx.$$

where  $\tau = \operatorname{sn}(u, m)$ .

Also, `elliptic_eu(u, m) = elliptic_e(asin(sn(u, m)), m)`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: elliptic_eu(0.5, 0.1)
0.496054551286597
```

See also:

- `elliptic_e()`.

REFERENCES:

- [Wikipedia article Elliptic\\_integral#Incomplete\\_elliptic\\_integral\\_of\\_the\\_second\\_kind](#)
- [Wikipedia article Jacobi\\_elliptic\\_functions](#)

**class** `sage.functions.special. EllipticF`

Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction`

Return the incomplete elliptic integral of the first kind.

$$F(\varphi|m) = \int_0^\varphi \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1-m\sin(x)^2}},$$

Taking  $\varphi = \pi/2$  gives `elliptic_kc()`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: z = var("z")
sage: elliptic_f(z, 0)
z
sage: elliptic_f(z, 1).simplify()
log(tan(1/4*pi + 1/2*z))
sage: elliptic_f(0.2, 0.1)
0.200132506747543
```

See also:

- `elliptic_e()`.

REFERENCES:

- [Wikipedia article Elliptic\\_integral#Incomplete\\_elliptic\\_integral\\_of\\_the\\_first\\_kind](#)

**class** `sage.functions.special. EllipticKC`

Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction`

Return the complete elliptic integral of the first kind:

$$K(m) = \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1-m\sin(x)^2}}.$$

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: elliptic_kc(0.5)
1.85407467730137
```

See also:

- `elliptic_f()`.
- `elliptic_ec()`.

REFERENCES:

- [Wikipedia article Elliptic\\_integral#Complete\\_elliptic\\_integral\\_of\\_the\\_first\\_kind](#)
- [Wikipedia article Elliptic\\_integral#Incomplete\\_elliptic\\_integral\\_of\\_the\\_first\\_kind](#)

**class** `sage.functions.special. EllipticPi`

Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction`

Return the incomplete elliptic integral of the third kind:

$$\Pi(n, t, m) = \int_0^t \frac{dx}{(1 - n \sin(x)^2) \sqrt{1 - m \sin(x)^2}}.$$

INPUT:

- `n` – a real number, called the “characteristic”
- `t` – a real number, called the “amplitude”
- `m` – a real number, called the “parameter”

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: N(elliptic_pi(1, pi/4, 1))
1.14779357469632
```

Compare the value computed by Maxima to the definition as a definite integral (using GSL):

```
sage: elliptic_pi(0.1, 0.2, 0.3)
0.200665068220979
sage: numerical_integral(1/(1-0.1*sin(x)^2)/sqrt(1-0.3*sin(x)^2), 0.0, 0.2)
(0.2006650682209791, 2.227829789769088e-15)
```

REFERENCES:

- [Wikipedia article Elliptic\\_integral#Incomplete\\_elliptic\\_integral\\_of\\_the\\_third\\_kind](#)

**class** `sage.functions.special.SphericalHarmonic`  
 Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction`

Returns the spherical harmonic function  $Y_n^m(\theta, \varphi)$ .

For integers  $n > -1$ ,  $|m| \leq n$ , simplification is done automatically. Numeric evaluation is supported for complex  $n$  and  $m$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: x, y = var('x, y')
sage: spherical_harmonic(3, 2, x, y)
15/4*sqrt(7/30)*cos(x)*e^(2*I*y)*sin(x)^2/sqrt(pi)
sage: spherical_harmonic(3, 2, 1, 2)
15/4*sqrt(7/30)*cos(1)*e^(4*I)*sin(1)^2/sqrt(pi)
sage: spherical_harmonic(3 + I, 2., 1, 2)
-0.351154337307488 - 0.415562233975369*I
sage: latex(spherical_harmonic(3, 2, x, y, hold=True))
Y_{3}^{2}\left(x, y\right)
sage: spherical_harmonic(1, 2, x, y)
0
```

`sage.functions.special.elliptic_eu_f(u, m)`

Internal function for numeric evaluation of `elliptic_eu`, defined as  $E(\operatorname{am}(u, m)|m)$ , where  $E$  is the incomplete elliptic integral of the second kind and  $\operatorname{am}$  is the Jacobi amplitude function.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.functions.special import elliptic_eu_f
sage: elliptic_eu_f(0.5, 0.1)
mpf('0.49605455128659691')
```

sage.functions.special. **elliptic\_j** ( *z* )

Returns the elliptic modular *j*-function evaluated at *z*.

INPUT:

- *z* (complex) – a complex number with positive imaginary part.

OUTPUT:

(complex) The value of  $j(z)$ .

ALGORITHM:

Calls the pari function `ellj()`.

AUTHOR:

John Cremona

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: elliptic_j(CC(i))
1728.000000000000
sage: elliptic_j(sqrt(-2.0))
8000.000000000000
sage: z = ComplexField(100)(1, sqrt(11))/2
sage: elliptic_j(z)
-32768.000...
sage: elliptic_j(z).real().round()
-32768

::

sage: tau = (1 + sqrt(-163))/2
sage: (-elliptic_j(tau.n(100)).real().round())^(1/3)
640320
```

sage.functions.special. **error\_fcn** ( *t* )

The complementary error function  $\frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_t^\infty e^{-x^2} dx$  (*t* belongs to  $\mathbb{R}$ ). This function is currently always evaluated immediately.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: error_fcn(6)
2.15197367124989e-17
sage: error_fcn(RealField(100)(1/2))
0.47950012218695346231725334611
```

Note this is literally equal to  $1 - \operatorname{erf}(t)$ :

```
sage: 1 - error_fcn(0.5)
0.520499877813047
sage: erf(0.5)
0.520499877813047
```

## HYPERGEOMETRIC FUNCTIONS

This module implements manipulation of infinite hypergeometric series represented in standard parametric form (as  ${}_pF_q$  functions).

AUTHORS:

- Fredrik Johansson (2010): initial version
- Eviatar Bach (2013): major changes

EXAMPLES:

Examples from [trac ticket #9908](#):

```
sage: maxima('integrate(bessel_j(2, x), x)').sage()
1/24*x^3*hypergeometric((3/2,), (5/2, 3), -1/4*x^2)
sage: sum(((2*I)^x/(x^3 + 1)*(1/4)^x), x, 0, oo)
hypergeometric((1, 1, -1/2*I*sqrt(3) - 1/2, 1/2*I*sqrt(3) - 1/2),...
(2, -1/2*I*sqrt(3) + 1/2, 1/2*I*sqrt(3) + 1/2), 1/2*I)
sage: sum((-1)^x/((2*x + 1)*factorial(2*x + 1)), x, 0, oo)
hypergeometric((1/2,), (3/2, 3/2), -1/4)
```

Simplification (note that `simplify_full` does not yet call `simplify_hypergeometric`):

```
sage: hypergeometric([-2], [], x).simplify_hypergeometric()
x^2 - 2*x + 1
sage: hypergeometric([], [], x).simplify_hypergeometric()
e^x
sage: a = hypergeometric((hypergeometric(), (), x), (),
....:                    hypergeometric(), (), x)
sage: a.simplify_hypergeometric()
1/((-e^x + 1)^e^x)
sage: a.simplify_hypergeometric(algorithm='sage')
(-e^x + 1)^(-e^x)
```

Equality testing:

```
sage: bool(hypergeometric([], [], x).derivative(x) ==
....:      hypergeometric([], [], x)) # diff(e^x, x) == e^x
True
sage: bool(hypergeometric([], [], x) == hypergeometric([], [1], x))
False
```

Computing terms and series:

```
sage: z = var('z')
sage: hypergeometric([], [], z).series(z, 0)
```

```

Order(1)
sage: hypergeometric([], [], z).series(z, 1)
1 + Order(z)
sage: hypergeometric([], [], z).series(z, 2)
1 + 1*z + Order(z^2)
sage: hypergeometric([], [], z).series(z, 3)
1 + 1*z + 1/2*z^2 + Order(z^3)

sage: hypergeometric([-2], [], z).series(z, 3)
1 + (-2)*z + 1*z^2
sage: hypergeometric([-2], [], z).series(z, 6)
1 + (-2)*z + 1*z^2
sage: hypergeometric([-2], [], z).series(z, 6).is_terminating_series()
True
sage: hypergeometric([-2], [], z).series(z, 2)
1 + (-2)*z + Order(z^2)
sage: hypergeometric([-2], [], z).series(z, 2).is_terminating_series()
False

sage: hypergeometric([1], [], z).series(z, 6)
1 + 1*z + 1*z^2 + 1*z^3 + 1*z^4 + 1*z^5 + Order(z^6)
sage: hypergeometric([], [1/2], -z^2/4).series(z, 11)
1 + (-1/2)*z^2 + 1/24*z^4 + (-1/720)*z^6 + 1/40320*z^8 + ...
(-1/3628800)*z^10 + Order(z^11)

sage: hypergeometric([1], [5], x).series(x, 5)
1 + 1/5*x + 1/30*x^2 + 1/210*x^3 + 1/1680*x^4 + Order(x^5)

sage: sum(hypergeometric([1, 2], [3], 1/3).terms(6)).n()
1.29788359788360
sage: hypergeometric([1, 2], [3], 1/3).n()
1.29837194594696
sage: hypergeometric([], [], x).series(x, 20)(x=1).n() == e.n()
True

```

Plotting:

```

sage: plot(hypergeometric([1, 1], [3, 3, 3], x), x, -30, 30)
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
sage: complex_plot(hypergeometric([x], [], 2), (-1, 1), (-1, 1))
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive

```

Numeric evaluation:

```

sage: hypergeometric([1], [], 1/10).n() # geometric series
1.111111111111111
sage: hypergeometric([], [], 1).n() # e
2.71828182845905
sage: hypergeometric([], [], 3., hold=True)
hypergeometric((), (), 3.000000000000000)
sage: hypergeometric([1, 2, 3], [4, 5, 6], 1/2).n()
1.02573619590134
sage: hypergeometric([1, 2, 3], [4, 5, 6], 1/2).n(digits=30)
1.02573619590133865036584139535
sage: hypergeometric([5 - 3*I], [3/2, 2 + I, sqrt(2)], 4 + I).n()
5.52605111678805 - 7.86331357527544*I
sage: hypergeometric((10, 10), (50,), 2.)
-1705.75733163554 - 356.749986056024*I

```



Conversions:

```
sage: maxima(hypergeometric([1, 1, 1], [3, 3, 3], x))
hypergeometric([1,1,1],[3,3,3],_SAGE_VAR_x)
sage: hypergeometric((5, 4), (4, 4), 3)._sympy_()
hyper((5, 4), (4, 4), 3)
sage: hypergeometric((5, 4), (4, 4), 3)._mathematica_init_()
'HypergeometricPFQ[{5,4},{4,4},3]'
```

Arbitrary level of nesting for conversions:

```
sage: maxima(nest(lambda y: hypergeometric([y], [], x), 3, 1))
1/(1-_SAGE_VAR_x)^(1/(1-_SAGE_VAR_x)^(1/(1-_SAGE_VAR_x)))
sage: maxima(nest(lambda y: hypergeometric([y], [3], x), 3, 1))._sage_()
hypergeometric((hypergeometric((hypergeometric((1), (3), x)), (3), ...
x)), (3), x)
sage: nest(lambda y: hypergeometric([y], [], x), 3, 1)._mathematica_init_()
'HypergeometricPFQ[{HypergeometricPFQ[{HypergeometricPFQ[{1},{},x]},...'
```

The confluent hypergeometric functions can arise as solutions to second-order differential equations (example from [here](#)):

```
sage: m = var('m')
sage: y = function('y')(x)
sage: desolve(diff(y, x, 2) + 2*x*diff(y, x) - 4*m*y, y,
....:         contrib_ode=true, ivar=x)
[y(x) == _K1*hypergeometric_M(-m, 1/2, -x^2) +...
_K2*hypergeometric_U(-m, 1/2, -x^2)]
```

Series expansions of confluent hypergeometric functions:

```
sage: hypergeometric_M(2, 2, x).series(x, 3)
1 + 1*x + 1/2*x^2 + Order(x^3)
sage: hypergeometric_U(2, 2, x).series(x == 3, 100).subs(x=1).n()
0.403652637676806
sage: hypergeometric_U(2, 2, 1).n()
0.403652637676806
```

**class** sage.functions.hypergeometric. **Hypergeometric**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

Represents a (formal) generalized infinite hypergeometric series. It is defined as

$${}_pF_q(a_1, \dots, a_p; b_1, \dots, b_q; z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(a_1)_n \cdots (a_p)_n}{(b_1)_n \cdots (b_q)_n} \frac{z^n}{n!},$$

where  $(x)_n$  is the rising factorial.

**class** **EvaluationMethods**

Bases: object

**deflated** ( self, a, b, z)

Rewrite as a linear combination of functions of strictly lower degree by eliminating all parameters  $a[i]$  and  $b[j]$  such that  $a[i] = b[i] + m$  for nonnegative integer  $m$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: x = hypergeometric([6, 1], [3, 4, 5], 10)
sage: y = x.deflated()
```

```

sage: y
1/252*hypergeometric((4,), (7, 8), 10)
+ 1/12*hypergeometric((3,), (6, 7), 10)
+ 1/2*hypergeometric((2,), (5, 6), 10)
+ hypergeometric((1,), (4, 5), 10)
sage: x.n(); y.n()
2.87893612686782
2.87893612686782

sage: x = hypergeometric([6, 7], [3, 4, 5], 10)
sage: y = x.deflated()
sage: y
25/27216*hypergeometric(( ), (11, ), 10)
+ 25/648*hypergeometric(( ), (10, ), 10)
+ 265/504*hypergeometric(( ), (9, ), 10)
+ 181/63*hypergeometric(( ), (8, ), 10)
+ 19/3*hypergeometric(( ), (7, ), 10)
+ 5*hypergeometric(( ), (6, ), 10)
+ hypergeometric(( ), (5, ), 10)
sage: x.n(); y.n()
63.0734110716969
63.0734110716969

```

**eliminate\_parameters** ( *self*, *a*, *b*, *z*)

Eliminate repeated parameters by pairwise cancellation of identical terms in *a* and *b*.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: hypergeometric([1, 1, 2, 5], [5, 1, 4],
....:                1/2).eliminate_parameters()
hypergeometric((1, 2), (4, ), 1/2)
sage: hypergeometric([x], [x], x).eliminate_parameters()
hypergeometric(( ), ( ), x)
sage: hypergeometric((5, 4), (4, 4), 3).eliminate_parameters()
hypergeometric((5, ), (4, ), 3)

```

**is\_absolutely\_convergent** ( *self*, *a*, *b*, *z*)

Determine whether *self* converges absolutely as an infinite series. *False* is returned if not all terms are finite.

EXAMPLES:

Degree giving infinite radius of convergence:

```

sage: hypergeometric([2, 3], [4, 5],
....:                6).is_absolutely_convergent()
True
sage: hypergeometric([2, 3], [-4, 5],
....:                6).is_absolutely_convergent() # undefined
False
sage: (hypergeometric([2, 3], [-4, 5], Infinity)
....:   .is_absolutely_convergent()) # undefined
False

```

Ordinary geometric series (unit radius of convergence):

```

sage: hypergeometric([1], [], 1/2).is_absolutely_convergent()
True
sage: hypergeometric([1], [], 2).is_absolutely_convergent()

```

```
False
sage: hypergeometric([1], [], 1).is_absolutely_convergent()
False
sage: hypergeometric([1], [], -1).is_absolutely_convergent()
False
sage: hypergeometric([1], [], -1).n() # Sum still exists
0.5000000000000000
```

Degree  $p = q + 1$  (unit radius of convergence):

```
sage: hypergeometric([2, 3], [4], 6).is_absolutely_convergent()
False
sage: hypergeometric([2, 3], [4], 1).is_absolutely_convergent()
False
sage: hypergeometric([2, 3], [5], 1).is_absolutely_convergent()
False
sage: hypergeometric([2, 3], [6], 1).is_absolutely_convergent()
True
sage: hypergeometric([-2, 3], [4],
....:                  5).is_absolutely_convergent()
True
sage: hypergeometric([2, -3], [4],
....:                  5).is_absolutely_convergent()
True
sage: hypergeometric([2, -3], [-4],
....:                  5).is_absolutely_convergent()
True
sage: hypergeometric([2, -3], [-1],
....:                  5).is_absolutely_convergent()
False
```

Degree giving zero radius of convergence:

```
sage: hypergeometric([1, 2, 3], [4],
....:                  2).is_absolutely_convergent()
False
sage: hypergeometric([1, 2, 3], [4],
....:                  1/2).is_absolutely_convergent()
False
sage: (hypergeometric([1, 2, -3], [4], 1/2)
....:   .is_absolutely_convergent()) # polynomial
True
```

**is\_terminating** ( *self*, *a*, *b*, *z* )

Determine whether the series represented by *self* terminates after a finite number of terms, i.e. whether any of the numerator parameters are nonnegative integers (with no preceding nonnegative denominator parameters), or  $z = 0$ .

If terminating, the series represents a polynomial of  $z$ .

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: hypergeometric([1, 2], [3, 4], x).is_terminating()
False
sage: hypergeometric([1, -2], [3, 4], x).is_terminating()
True
sage: hypergeometric([1, -2], [], x).is_terminating()
True
```

**is\_termwise\_finite** ( *self*, *a*, *b*, *z* )

Determine whether all terms of *self* are finite. Any infinite terms or ambiguous terms beyond the first zero, if one exists, are ignored.

Ambiguous cases (where a term is the product of both zero and an infinity) are not considered finite.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: hypergeometric([2], [3, 4], 5).is_termwise_finite()
True
sage: hypergeometric([2], [-3, 4], 5).is_termwise_finite()
False
sage: hypergeometric([-2], [-3, 4], 5).is_termwise_finite()
True
sage: hypergeometric([-3], [-3, 4],
....:                  5).is_termwise_finite() # ambiguous
False

sage: hypergeometric([0], [-1], 5).is_termwise_finite()
True
sage: hypergeometric([0], [0],
....:                  5).is_termwise_finite() # ambiguous
False
sage: hypergeometric([1], [2], Infinity).is_termwise_finite()
False
sage: (hypergeometric([0], [0], Infinity)
....:   .is_termwise_finite()) # ambiguous
False
sage: (hypergeometric([0], [], Infinity)
....:   .is_termwise_finite()) # ambiguous
False
```

**sorted\_parameters** ( *self*, *a*, *b*, *z* )

Return with parameters sorted in a canonical order.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: hypergeometric([2, 1, 3], [5, 4],
....:                 1/2).sorted_parameters()
hypergeometric((1, 2, 3), (4, 5), 1/2)
```

**terms** ( *self*, *a*, *b*, *z*, *n=None* )

Generate the terms of *self* (optionally only *n* terms).

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: list(hypergeometric([-2, 1], [3, 4], x).terms())
[1, -1/6*x, 1/120*x^2]
sage: list(hypergeometric([-2, 1], [3, 4], x).terms(2))
[1, -1/6*x]
sage: list(hypergeometric([-2, 1], [3, 4], x).terms(0))
[]
```

**class** sage.functions.hypergeometric. **Hypergeometric\_M**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

The confluent hypergeometric function of the first kind,  $y = M(a, b, z)$ , is defined to be the solution to Kummer's differential equation

$$zy'' + (b - z)y' - ay = 0.$$

This is not the same as Kummer’s  $U$ -hypergeometric function, though it satisfies the same DE that  $M$  does.

**Warning:** In the literature, both are called “Kummer confluent hypergeometric” functions.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: hypergeometric_M(1, 1, 1)
hypergeometric_M(1, 1, 1)
sage: hypergeometric_M(1, 1, 1.)
2.71828182845905
sage: hypergeometric_M(1, 1, 1).n(70)
2.7182818284590452354
sage: hypergeometric_M(1, 1, 1).simplify_hypergeometric()
e
sage: hypergeometric_M(1, 1/2, x).simplify_hypergeometric()
(-I*sqrt(pi)*x*erf(I*sqrt(-x))*e^x + sqrt(-x))/sqrt(-x)
sage: hypergeometric_M(1, 3/2, 1).simplify_hypergeometric()
1/2*sqrt(pi)*erf(1)*e
```

**class** `EvaluationMethods`

Bases: `object`

**generalized** ( *self*, *a*, *b*, *z*)

Return as a generalized hypergeometric function

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: a, b, z = var('a b z')
sage: hypergeometric_M(a, b, z).generalized()
hypergeometric((a,), (b,), z)
```

**class** `sage.functions.hypergeometric.Hypergeometric_U`

Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction`

The confluent hypergeometric function of the second kind,  $y = U(a, b, z)$ , is defined to be the solution to Kummer’s differential equation

$$zy'' + (b - z)y' - ay = 0.$$

This satisfies  $U(a, b, z) \sim z^{-a}$ , as  $z \rightarrow \infty$ , and is sometimes denoted  $z^{-a} {}_2F_0(a, 1 + a - b; -; -1/z)$ . This is not the same as Kummer’s  $M$ -hypergeometric function, denoted sometimes as  ${}_1F_1(\alpha, \beta, z)$ , though it satisfies the same DE that  $U$  does.

**Warning:** In the literature, both are called “Kummer confluent hypergeometric” functions.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: hypergeometric_U(1, 1, 1)
hypergeometric_U(1, 1, 1)
sage: hypergeometric_U(1, 1, 1.)
0.596347362323194
sage: hypergeometric_U(1, 1, 1).n(70)
0.59634736232319407434
sage: hypergeometric_U(10^4, 1/3, 1).n()
6.60377008885811e-35745
```

```

sage: hypergeometric_U(2 + I, 2, 1).n()
0.183481989942099 - 0.458685959185190*I
sage: hypergeometric_U(1, 3, x).simplify_hypergeometric()
(x + 1)/x^2
sage: hypergeometric_U(1, 2, 2).simplify_hypergeometric()
1/2

```

**class EvaluationMethods**

Bases: object

**generalized** ( *self*, *a*, *b*, *z*)

Return in terms of the generalized hypergeometric function

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: a, b, z = var('a b z')
sage: hypergeometric_U(a, b, z).generalized()
z^(-a)*hypergeometric((a, a - b + 1), (), -1/z)
sage: hypergeometric_U(1, 3, 1/2).generalized()
2*hypergeometric((1, -1), (), -2)
sage: hypergeometric_U(3, I, 2).generalized()
1/8*hypergeometric((3, -I + 4), (), -1/2)

```

sage.functions.hypergeometric.**closed\_form** ( *hyp*)Try to evaluate *hyp* in closed form using elementary (and other simple) functions.It may be necessary to call `Hypergeometric.deflated()` first to find some closed forms.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.functions.hypergeometric import closed_form
sage: var('a b c z')
(a, b, c, z)
sage: closed_form(hypergeometric([1], [], 1 + z))
-1/z
sage: closed_form(hypergeometric([], [], 1 + z))
e^(z + 1)
sage: closed_form(hypergeometric([], [1/2], 4))
cosh(4)
sage: closed_form(hypergeometric([], [3/2], 4))
1/4*sinh(4)
sage: closed_form(hypergeometric([], [5/2], 4))
3/16*cosh(4) - 3/64*sinh(4)
sage: closed_form(hypergeometric([], [-3/2], 4))
19/3*cosh(4) - 4*sinh(4)
sage: closed_form(hypergeometric([-3, 1], [var('a')], z))
-3*z/a + 6*z^2/((a + 1)*a) - 6*z^3/((a + 2)*(a + 1)*a) + 1
sage: closed_form(hypergeometric([-3, 1/3], [-4], z))
7/162*z^3 + 1/9*z^2 + 1/4*z + 1
sage: closed_form(hypergeometric([], [], z))
e^z
sage: closed_form(hypergeometric([a], [], z))
(-z + 1)^(-a)
sage: closed_form(hypergeometric([1, 1, 2], [1, 1], z))
(z - 1)^(-2)
sage: closed_form(hypergeometric([2, 3], [1], x))
-1/(x - 1)^3 + 3*x/(x - 1)^4
sage: closed_form(hypergeometric([1/2], [3/2], -5))
1/10*sqrt(5)*sqrt(pi)*erf(sqrt(5))

```

```

sage: closed_form(hypergeometric([2], [5], 3))
4
sage: closed_form(hypergeometric([2], [5], 5))
48/625*e^5 + 612/625
sage: closed_form(hypergeometric([1/2, 7/2], [3/2], z))
1/5*z^2/(-z + 1)^(5/2) + 2/3*z/(-z + 1)^(3/2) + 1/sqrt(-z + 1)
sage: closed_form(hypergeometric([1/2, 1], [2], z))
-2*(sqrt(-z + 1) - 1)/z
sage: closed_form(hypergeometric([1, 1], [2], z))
-log(-z + 1)/z
sage: closed_form(hypergeometric([1, 1], [3], z))
-2*((z - 1)*log(-z + 1)/z - 1)/z
sage: closed_form(hypergeometric([1, 1, 1], [2, 2], x))
hypergeometric((1, 1, 1), (2, 2), x)

```

sage.functions.hypergeometric. **rational\_param\_as\_tuple** ( $x$ )

Utility function for converting rational  ${}_pF_q$  parameters to tuples (which mpmath handles more efficiently).

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.functions.hypergeometric import rational_param_as_tuple
sage: rational_param_as_tuple(1/2)
(1, 2)
sage: rational_param_as_tuple(3)
3
sage: rational_param_as_tuple(pi)
pi

```





## JACOBI ELLIPTIC FUNCTIONS

This module implements the 12 Jacobi elliptic functions, along with their inverses and the Jacobi amplitude function.

Jacobi elliptic functions can be thought of as generalizations of both ordinary and hyperbolic trig functions. There are twelve Jacobian elliptic functions. Each of the twelve corresponds to an arrow drawn from one corner of a rectangle to another.



Each of the corners of the rectangle are labeled, by convention,  $s$ ,  $c$ ,  $d$ , and  $n$ . The rectangle is understood to be lying on the complex plane, so that  $s$  is at the origin,  $c$  is on the real axis, and  $n$  is on the imaginary axis. The twelve Jacobian elliptic functions are then  $pq(x)$ , where  $p$  and  $q$  are one of the letters  $s$ ,  $c$ ,  $d$ ,  $n$ .

The Jacobian elliptic functions are then the unique doubly-periodic, meromorphic functions satisfying the following three properties:

1. There is a simple zero at the corner  $p$ , and a simple pole at the corner  $q$ .
2. The step from  $p$  to  $q$  is equal to half the period of the function  $pq(x)$ ; that is, the function  $pq(x)$  is periodic in the direction  $pq$ , with the period being twice the distance from  $p$  to  $q$ .  $pq(x)$  is periodic in the other two directions as well, with a period such that the distance from  $p$  to one of the other corners is a quarter period.
3. If the function  $pq(x)$  is expanded in terms of  $x$  at one of the corners, the leading term in the expansion has a coefficient of 1. In other words, the leading term of the expansion of  $pq(x)$  at the corner  $p$  is  $x$ ; the leading term of the expansion at the corner  $q$  is  $1/x$ , and the leading term of an expansion at the other two corners is 1.

We can write

$$pq(x) = \frac{pr(x)}{qr(x)}$$

where  $p$ ,  $q$ , and  $r$  are any of the letters  $s$ ,  $c$ ,  $d$ ,  $n$ , with the understanding that  $ss = cc = dd = nn = 1$ .

Let

$$u = \int_0^\phi \frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1 - m \sin^2 \theta}},$$

then the *Jacobi elliptic function*  $\text{sn}(u)$  is given by

$$\text{sn } u = \sin \phi$$

and  $\text{cn}(u)$  is given by

$$\text{cn } u = \cos \phi$$

and

$$\operatorname{dn} u = \sqrt{1 - m \sin^2 \phi}.$$

To emphasize the dependence on  $m$ , one can write  $\operatorname{sn}(u|m)$  for example (and similarly for  $\operatorname{cn}$  and  $\operatorname{dn}$ ). This is the notation used below.

For a given  $k$  with  $0 < k < 1$  they therefore are solutions to the following nonlinear ordinary differential equations:

- $\operatorname{sn}(x; k)$  solves the differential equations

$$\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} + (1 + k^2)y - 2k^2 y^3 = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 = (1 - y^2)(1 - k^2 y^2).$$

- $\operatorname{cn}(x; k)$  solves the differential equations

$$\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} + (1 - 2k^2)y + 2k^2 y^3 = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 = (1 - y^2)(1 - k^2 + k^2 y^2).$$

- $\operatorname{dn}(x; k)$  solves the differential equations

$$\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} - (2 - k^2)y + 2y^3 = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 = y^2(1 - k^2 - y^2).$$

If  $K(m)$  denotes the complete elliptic integral of the first kind (named `elliptic_kc` in Sage), the elliptic functions  $\operatorname{sn}(x|m)$  and  $\operatorname{cn}(x|m)$  have real periods  $4K(m)$ , whereas  $\operatorname{dn}(x|m)$  has a period  $2K(m)$ . The limit  $m \rightarrow 0$  gives  $K(0) = \pi/2$  and trigonometric functions:  $\operatorname{sn}(x|0) = \sin x$ ,  $\operatorname{cn}(x|0) = \cos x$ ,  $\operatorname{dn}(x|0) = 1$ . The limit  $m \rightarrow 1$  gives  $K(1) \rightarrow \infty$  and hyperbolic functions:  $\operatorname{sn}(x|1) = \tanh x$ ,  $\operatorname{cn}(x|1) = \operatorname{sech} x$ ,  $\operatorname{dn}(x|1) = \operatorname{sech} x$ .

#### REFERENCES:

- [Wikipedia article Jacobi's\\_elliptic\\_functions](#)
- [KS2002]

#### AUTHORS:

- David Joyner (2006): initial version
- Eviatar Bach (2013): complete rewrite, new numerical evaluation, and addition of the Jacobi amplitude function

```
class sage.functions.jacobi. InverseJacobi ( kind)
    Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

    Base class for the inverse Jacobi elliptic functions.
```

```
class sage.functions.jacobi. Jacobi ( kind)
    Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

    Base class for the Jacobi elliptic functions.
```

```
class sage.functions.jacobi. JacobiAmplitude
    Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction
```

The Jacobi amplitude function  $\operatorname{am}(x|m) = \int_0^x \operatorname{dn}(t|m) dt$  for  $-K(m) \leq x \leq K(m)$ ,  $F(\operatorname{am}(x|m)|m) = x$ .

```
sage.functions.jacobi. inverse_jacobi ( kind, x, m, **kwargs)
    The inverses of the 12 Jacobi elliptic functions. They have the property that
```

$$\operatorname{pq}(\operatorname{arcpq}(x|m)|m) = \operatorname{pq}(\operatorname{pq}^{-1}(x|m)|m) = x.$$

INPUT:

- `kind` – a string of the form 'pq', where  $p, q$  are in  $c, d, n, s$
- `x` – a real number
- `m` – a real number; note that  $m = k^2$ , where  $k$  is the elliptic modulus

## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: jacobi('dn', inverse_jacobi('dn', 3, 0.4), 0.4)
3.000000000000000
sage: inverse_jacobi('dn', 10, 1/10).n(digits=50)
2.4777736267904273296523691232988240759001423661683*I
sage: inverse_jacobi_dn(x, 1)
arcsech(x)
sage: inverse_jacobi_dn(1, 3)
0
sage: m = var('m')
sage: z = inverse_jacobi_dn(x, m).series(x, 4).subs(x=0.1, m=0.7)
sage: jacobi_dn(z, 0.7)
0.0999892750039819...
sage: inverse_jacobi_nd(x, 1)
arccosh(x)
sage: inverse_jacobi_nd(1, 2)
0
sage: inverse_jacobi_ns(10^-5, 3).n()
5.77350269202456e-6 + 1.17142008414677*I
sage: jacobi('sn', 1/2, 1/2)
jacobi_sn(1/2, 1/2)
sage: jacobi('sn', 1/2, 1/2).n()
0.470750473655657
sage: inverse_jacobi('sn', 0.47, 1/2)
0.499098231322220
sage: inverse_jacobi('sn', 0.4707504, 0.5)
0.499999911466555
sage: P = plot(inverse_jacobi('sn', x, 0.5), 0, 1)
```

`sage.functions.jacobi.inverse_jacobi_f (kind, x, m)`

Internal function for numerical evaluation of a continuous complex branch of each inverse Jacobi function, as described in [Tee1997]. Only accepts real arguments.

## TESTS:

```
sage: from mpmath import ellipfun, chop
sage: from sage.functions.jacobi import inverse_jacobi_f

sage: chop(ellipfun('sn', inverse_jacobi_f('sn', 0.6, 0), 0))
mpf('0.59999999999999998')
sage: chop(ellipfun('sn', inverse_jacobi_f('sn', 0.6, 1), 1))
mpf('0.59999999999999998')
sage: chop(ellipfun('sn', inverse_jacobi_f('sn', 0, -3), -3))
mpf('0.0')
sage: chop(ellipfun('sn', inverse_jacobi_f('sn', -1, 4), 4))
mpf('-1.0')
sage: chop(ellipfun('sn', inverse_jacobi_f('sn', 0.3, 4), 4))
mpf('0.29999999999999999')
sage: chop(ellipfun('sn', inverse_jacobi_f('sn', 0.8, 4), 4))
mpf('0.80000000000000004')

sage: chop(ellipfun('ns', inverse_jacobi_f('ns', 0.8, 0), 0))
mpf('0.80000000000000004')
```

```

sage: chop(ellipfun('ns', inverse_jacobi_f('ns', -0.7, 1), 1))
mpf('-0.69999999999999996')
sage: chop(ellipfun('ns', inverse_jacobi_f('ns', 0.01, 2), 2))
mpf('0.01')
sage: chop(ellipfun('ns', inverse_jacobi_f('ns', 0, 2), 2))
mpf('0.0')
sage: chop(ellipfun('ns', inverse_jacobi_f('ns', -10, 6), 6))
mpf('-10.0')

sage: chop(ellipfun('cn', inverse_jacobi_f('cn', -10, 0), 0))
mpf('-9.9999999999999982')
sage: chop(ellipfun('cn', inverse_jacobi_f('cn', 50, 1), 1))
mpf('50.0000000000000071')
sage: chop(ellipfun('cn', inverse_jacobi_f('cn', 1, 5), 5))
mpf('1.0')
sage: chop(ellipfun('cn', inverse_jacobi_f('cn', 0.5, -5), -5))
mpf('0.5')
sage: chop(ellipfun('cn', inverse_jacobi_f('cn', -0.75, -15), -15))
mpf('-0.750000000000000022')
sage: chop(ellipfun('cn', inverse_jacobi_f('cn', 10, 0.8), 0.8))
mpf('9.9999999999999982')
sage: chop(ellipfun('cn', inverse_jacobi_f('cn', -2, 0.9), 0.9))
mpf('-2.0')

sage: chop(ellipfun('nc', inverse_jacobi_f('nc', -4, 0), 0))
mpf('-3.9999999999999987')
sage: chop(ellipfun('nc', inverse_jacobi_f('nc', 7, 1), 1))
mpf('7.0000000000000009')
sage: chop(ellipfun('nc', inverse_jacobi_f('nc', 7, 3), 3))
mpf('7.0')
sage: chop(ellipfun('nc', inverse_jacobi_f('nc', 0, 2), 2))
mpf('0.0')
sage: chop(ellipfun('nc', inverse_jacobi_f('nc', -18, -4), -4))
mpf('-17.999999999999925')

sage: chop(ellipfun('dn', inverse_jacobi_f('dn', -0.3, 1), 1))
mpf('-0.2999999999999999')
sage: chop(ellipfun('dn', inverse_jacobi_f('dn', 1, -1), -1))
mpf('1.0')
sage: chop(ellipfun('dn', inverse_jacobi_f('dn', 0.8, 0.5), 0.5))
mpf('0.80000000000000004')
sage: chop(ellipfun('dn', inverse_jacobi_f('dn', 5, -4), -4))
mpf('5.0')
sage: chop(ellipfun('dn', inverse_jacobi_f('dn', 0.4, 0.5), 0.5))
mpf('0.40000000000000002')
sage: chop(ellipfun('dn', inverse_jacobi_f('dn', -0.4, 0.5), 0.5))
mpf('-0.40000000000000002')
sage: chop(ellipfun('dn', inverse_jacobi_f('dn', -0.9, 0.5), 0.5))
mpf('-0.90000000000000002')
sage: chop(ellipfun('dn', inverse_jacobi_f('dn', -1.9, 0.2), 0.2))
mpf('-1.8999999999999999')

sage: chop(ellipfun('nd', inverse_jacobi_f('nd', -1.9, 1), 1))
mpf('-1.8999999999999999')
sage: chop(ellipfun('nd', inverse_jacobi_f('nd', 1, -1), -1))
mpf('1.0')
sage: chop(ellipfun('nd', inverse_jacobi_f('nd', 11, -6), -6))
mpf('11.0')

```

```

sage: chop(ellipfun('nd', inverse_jacobi_f('nd', 0, 8), 8))
mpf('0.0')
sage: chop(ellipfun('nd', inverse_jacobi_f('nd', -3, 0.8), 0.8))
mpf('-2.9999999999999996')

sage: chop(ellipfun('sc', inverse_jacobi_f('sc', -3, 0), 0))
mpf('-3.0')
sage: chop(ellipfun('sc', inverse_jacobi_f('sc', 2, 1), 1))
mpf('2.0')
sage: chop(ellipfun('sc', inverse_jacobi_f('sc', 0, 9), 9))
mpf('0.0')
sage: chop(ellipfun('sc', inverse_jacobi_f('sc', -7, 3), 3))
mpf('-7.0')

sage: chop(ellipfun('cs', inverse_jacobi_f('cs', -7, 0), 0))
mpf('-6.9999999999999991')
sage: chop(ellipfun('cs', inverse_jacobi_f('cs', 8, 1), 1))
mpf('8.0')
sage: chop(ellipfun('cs', inverse_jacobi_f('cs', 2, 6), 6))
mpf('2.0')
sage: chop(ellipfun('cs', inverse_jacobi_f('cs', 0, 4), 4))
mpf('0.0')
sage: chop(ellipfun('cs', inverse_jacobi_f('cs', -6, 8), 8))
mpf('-6.00000000000000018')

sage: chop(ellipfun('cd', inverse_jacobi_f('cd', -6, 0), 0))
mpf('-6.0000000000000009')
sage: chop(ellipfun('cd', inverse_jacobi_f('cd', 1, 3), 3))
mpf('1.0')
sage: chop(ellipfun('cd', inverse_jacobi_f('cd', 6, 8), 8))
mpf('6.00000000000000027')

sage: chop(ellipfun('dc', inverse_jacobi_f('dc', 5, 0), 0))
mpf('5.00000000000000018')
sage: chop(ellipfun('dc', inverse_jacobi_f('dc', -4, 2), 2))
mpf('-4.00000000000000018')

sage: chop(ellipfun('sd', inverse_jacobi_f('sd', -4, 0), 0))
mpf('-3.9999999999999991')
sage: chop(ellipfun('sd', inverse_jacobi_f('sd', 7, 1), 1))
mpf('7.0')
sage: chop(ellipfun('sd', inverse_jacobi_f('sd', 0, 9), 9))
mpf('0.0')
sage: chop(ellipfun('sd', inverse_jacobi_f('sd', 8, 0.8), 0.8))
mpf('7.9999999999999991')

sage: chop(ellipfun('ds', inverse_jacobi_f('ds', 4, 0.25), 0.25))
mpf('4.0')

```

sage.functions.jacobi. **jacobi** (*kind*, *z*, *m*, **\*\*kwargs**)

The 12 Jacobi elliptic functions.

INPUT:

- *kind* – a string of the form 'pq', where *p*, *q* are in c, d, n, s
- *z* – a complex number
- *m* – a complex number; note that  $m = k^2$ , where *k* is the elliptic modulus

## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: jacobi('sn', 1, 1)
tanh(1)
sage: jacobi('cd', 1, 1/2)
jacobi_cd(1, 1/2)
sage: RDF(jacobi('cd', 1, 1/2))
0.7240097216593705
sage: (RDF(jacobi('cn', 1, 1/2)), RDF(jacobi('dn', 1, 1/2)),
....: RDF(jacobi('cn', 1, 1/2) / jacobi('dn', 1, 1/2)))
(0.5959765676721407, 0.8231610016315962, 0.7240097216593705)
sage: jsn = jacobi('sn', x, 1)
sage: P = plot(jsn, 0, 1)
```

sage.functions.jacobi. **jacobi\_am\_f** ( $x, m$ )

Internal function for numeric evaluation of the Jacobi amplitude function for real arguments. Procedure described in [Eh2013].

## TESTS:

```
sage: from mpmath import ellipf
sage: from sage.functions.jacobi import jacobi_am_f
sage: ellipf(jacobi_am_f(0.5, 1), 1)
mpf('0.5')
sage: ellipf(jacobi_am(3, 0.3), 0.3)
mpf('3.0')
sage: ellipf(jacobi_am_f(2, -0.5), -0.5)
mpf('2.0')
sage: jacobi_am_f(2, -0.5)
mpf('2.2680930777934176')
sage: jacobi_am_f(-2, -0.5)
mpf('-2.2680930777934176')
sage: jacobi_am_f(-3, 2)
mpf('0.36067407399586108')
```

## AIRY FUNCTIONS

This module implements Airy functions and their generalized derivatives. It supports symbolic functionality through Maxima and numeric evaluation through mpmath and scipy.

Airy functions are solutions to the differential equation  $f''(x) - xf(x) = 0$ .

Four global function symbols are immediately available, please see

- `airy_ai()` : for the Airy Ai function
- `airy_ai_prime()` : for the first differential of the Airy Ai function
- `airy_bi()` : for the Airy Bi function
- `airy_bi_prime()` : for the first differential of the Airy Bi function

AUTHORS:

- Oscar Gerardo Lazo Arjona (2010): initial version
- Douglas McNeil (2012): rewrite

EXAMPLES:

Verify that the Airy functions are solutions to the differential equation:

```
sage: diff(airy_ai(x), x, 2) - x * airy_ai(x)
0
sage: diff(airy_bi(x), x, 2) - x * airy_bi(x)
0
```

```
class sage.functions.airy. FunctionAiryAiGeneral
    Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction
```

The generalized derivative of the Airy Ai function

INPUT:

- `alpha` – Return the  $\alpha$ -th order fractional derivative with respect to  $z$ . For  $\alpha = n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  this gives the derivative  $\text{Ai}^{(n)}(z)$ , and for  $\alpha = -n = -1, -2, -3, \dots$  this gives the  $n$ -fold iterated integral.

$$f_0(z) = \text{Ai}(z)$$
$$f_n(z) = \int_0^z f_{n-1}(t) dt$$

- `x` – The argument of the function

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.functions.airy import airy_ai_general
sage: x, n = var('x n')
sage: airy_ai_general(-2, x)
airy_ai(-2, x)
sage: derivative(airy_ai_general(-2, x), x)
airy_ai(-1, x)
sage: airy_ai_general(n, x)
airy_ai(n, x)
sage: derivative(airy_ai_general(n, x), x)
airy_ai(n + 1, x)

```

**class** sage.functions.airy. **FunctionAiryAiPrime**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

The derivative of the Airy Ai function; see [airy\\_ai\(\)](#) for the full documentation.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: x, n = var('x n')
sage: airy_ai_prime(x)
airy_ai_prime(x)
sage: airy_ai_prime(0)
-1/3*3^(2/3)/gamma(1/3)
sage: airy_ai_prime(x)._sympy_()
airyaiprime(x)

```

**class** sage.functions.airy. **FunctionAiryAiSimple**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

The class for the Airy Ai function.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.functions.airy import airy_ai_simple
sage: f = airy_ai_simple(x); f
airy_ai(x)
sage: airy_ai_simple(x)._sympy_()
airyai(x)

```

**class** sage.functions.airy. **FunctionAiryBiGeneral**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

The generalized derivative of the Airy Bi function.

INPUT:

- $\alpha$  – Return the  $\alpha$ -th order fractional derivative with respect to  $z$ . For  $\alpha = n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  this gives the derivative  $\text{Bi}^{(n)}(z)$ , and for  $\alpha = -n = -1, -2, -3, \dots$  this gives the  $n$ -fold iterated integral.

$$f_0(z) = \text{Bi}(z)$$

$$f_n(z) = \int_0^z f_{n-1}(t) dt$$

- $x$  – The argument of the function

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.functions.airy import airy_bi_general
sage: x, n = var('x n')
sage: airy_bi_general(-2, x)

```



```

airy_bi(-2, x)
sage: derivative(airy_bi_general(-2, x), x)
airy_bi(-1, x)
sage: airy_bi_general(n, x)
airy_bi(n, x)
sage: derivative(airy_bi_general(n, x), x)
airy_bi(n + 1, x)

```

**class** sage.functions.airy. **FunctionAiryBiPrime**  
 Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

The derivative of the Airy Bi function; see [airy\\_bi\(\)](#) for the full documentation.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: x, n = var('x n')
sage: airy_bi_prime(x)
airy_bi_prime(x)
sage: airy_bi_prime(0)
3^(1/6)/gamma(1/3)
sage: airy_bi_prime(x)._sympy_()
airybiprime(x)

```

**class** sage.functions.airy. **FunctionAiryBiSimple**  
 Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

The class for the Airy Bi function.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: from sage.functions.airy import airy_bi_simple
sage: f = airy_bi_simple(x); f
airy_bi(x)
sage: f._sympy_()
airybi(x)

```

sage.functions.airy. **airy\_ai** ( *alpha*, *x=None*, *hold\_derivative=True*, *\*\*kws*)

The Airy Ai function

The Airy Ai function  $\text{Ai}(x)$  is (along with  $\text{Bi}(x)$ ) one of the two linearly independent standard solutions to the Airy differential equation  $f''(x) - xf(x) = 0$ . It is defined by the initial conditions:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Ai}(0) &= \frac{1}{2^{2/3}\Gamma(\frac{2}{3})}, \\ \text{Ai}'(0) &= -\frac{1}{2^{1/3}\Gamma(\frac{1}{3})}.\end{aligned}$$

Another way to define the Airy Ai function is:

$$\text{Ai}(x) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \cos\left(\frac{1}{3}t^3 + xt\right) dt.$$

INPUT:

- *alpha* – Return the  $\alpha$ -th order fractional derivative with respect to  $z$ . For  $\alpha = n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  this gives the derivative  $\text{Ai}^{(n)}(z)$ , and for  $\alpha = -n = -1, -2, -3, \dots$  this gives the  $n$ -fold iterated integral.

$$\begin{aligned}f_0(z) &= \text{Ai}(z) \\ f_n(z) &= \int_0^z f_{n-1}(t) dt\end{aligned}$$

- `x` – The argument of the function
- `hold_derivative` – Whether or not to stop from returning higher derivatives in terms of  $\text{Ai}(x)$  and  $\text{Ai}'(x)$

See also:

`airy_bi()`

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: n, x = var('n x')
sage: airy_ai(x)
airy_ai(x)
```

It can return derivatives or integrals:

```
sage: airy_ai(2, x)
airy_ai(2, x)
sage: airy_ai(1, x, hold_derivative=False)
airy_ai_prime(x)
sage: airy_ai(2, x, hold_derivative=False)
x*airy_ai(x)
sage: airy_ai(-2, x, hold_derivative=False)
airy_ai(-2, x)
sage: airy_ai(n, x)
airy_ai(n, x)
```

It can be evaluated symbolically or numerically for real or complex values:

```
sage: airy_ai(0)
1/3*3^(1/3)/gamma(2/3)
sage: airy_ai(0.0)
0.355028053887817
sage: airy_ai(I)
airy_ai(I)
sage: airy_ai(1.0*I)
0.331493305432141 - 0.317449858968444*I
```

The functions can be evaluated numerically either using `mpmath`, which can compute the values to arbitrary precision, and `scipy`:

```
sage: airy_ai(2).n(prec=100)
0.034924130423274379135322080792
sage: airy_ai(2).n(algorithm='mpmath', prec=100)
0.034924130423274379135322080792
sage: airy_ai(2).n(algorithm='scipy') # rel tol 1e-10
0.03492413042327323
```

And the derivatives can be evaluated:

```
sage: airy_ai(1, 0)
-1/3*3^(2/3)/gamma(1/3)
sage: airy_ai(1, 0.0)
-0.258819403792807
```

Plots:

```
sage: plot(airy_ai(x), (x, -10, 5)) + plot(airy_ai_prime(x),
....: (x, -10, 5), color='red')
Graphics object consisting of 2 graphics primitives
```

## References

- Abramowitz, Milton; Stegun, Irene A., eds. (1965), “Chapter 10”
- [Wikipedia article Airy\\_function](#)

```
sage.functions.airy. airy_bi (alpha, x=None, hold_derivative=True, **kwds)
The Airy Bi function
```

The Airy Bi function  $\text{Bi}(x)$  is (along with  $\text{Ai}(x)$ ) one of the two linearly independent standard solutions to the Airy differential equation  $f''(x) - xf(x) = 0$ . It is defined by the initial conditions:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Bi}(0) &= \frac{1}{3^{1/6}\Gamma(\frac{2}{3})}, \\ \text{Bi}'(0) &= \frac{3^{1/6}}{\Gamma(\frac{1}{3})}.\end{aligned}$$

Another way to define the Airy Bi function is:

$$\text{Bi}(x) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\infty \left[ \exp\left(xt - \frac{t^3}{3}\right) + \sin\left(xt + \frac{1}{3}t^3\right) \right] dt.$$

INPUT:

- alpha – Return the  $\alpha$ -th order fractional derivative with respect to  $z$ . For  $\alpha = n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  this gives the derivative  $\text{Bi}^{(n)}(z)$ , and for  $\alpha = -n = -1, -2, -3, \dots$  this gives the  $n$ -fold iterated integral.

$$\begin{aligned}f_0(z) &= \text{Bi}(z) \\ f_n(z) &= \int_0^z f_{n-1}(t) dt\end{aligned}$$

- x – The argument of the function
- hold\_derivative – Whether or not to stop from returning higher derivatives in terms of  $\text{Bi}(x)$  and  $\text{Bi}'(x)$

See also:

`airy_ai()`

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: n, x = var('n x')
sage: airy_bi(x)
airy_bi(x)
```

It can return derivatives or integrals:

```
sage: airy_bi(2, x)
airy_bi(2, x)
sage: airy_bi(1, x, hold_derivative=False)
airy_bi_prime(x)
sage: airy_bi(2, x, hold_derivative=False)
x*airy_bi(x)
sage: airy_bi(-2, x, hold_derivative=False)
```

```
airy_bi(-2, x)
sage: airy_bi(n, x)
airy_bi(n, x)
```

It can be evaluated symbolically or numerically for real or complex values:

```
sage: airy_bi(0)
1/3*3^(5/6)/gamma(2/3)
sage: airy_bi(0.0)
0.614926627446001
sage: airy_bi(I)
airy_bi(I)
sage: airy_bi(1.0*I)
0.648858208330395 + 0.344958634768048*I
```

The functions can be evaluated numerically using `mpmath`, which can compute the values to arbitrary precision, and `scipy`:

```
sage: airy_bi(2).n(prec=100)
3.2980949999782147102806044252
sage: airy_bi(2).n(algorithm='mpmath', prec=100)
3.2980949999782147102806044252
sage: airy_bi(2).n(algorithm='scipy') # rel tol 1e-10
3.2980949999782134
```

And the derivatives can be evaluated:

```
sage: airy_bi(1, 0)
3^(1/6)/gamma(1/3)
sage: airy_bi(1, 0.0)
0.448288357353826
```

Plots:

```
sage: plot(airy_bi(x), (x, -10, 5)) + plot(airy_bi_prime(x),
....: (x, -10, 5), color='red')
Graphics object consisting of 2 graphics primitives
```

## References

- Abramowitz, Milton; Stegun, Irene A., eds. (1965), “Chapter 10”
- [Wikipedia article Airy\\_function](#)

## BESSEL FUNCTIONS

This module provides symbolic Bessel and Hankel functions, and their spherical versions. These functions use the [mpmath library](#) for numerical evaluation and Maxima, GiNaC, Pynac for symbolics.

The main objects which are exported from this module are:

- `bessel_J(n, x)` – The Bessel J function
- `bessel_Y(n, x)` – The Bessel Y function
- `bessel_I(n, x)` – The Bessel I function
- `bessel_K(n, x)` – The Bessel K function
- `Bessel(...)` – A factory function for producing Bessel functions of various kinds and orders
- `hankel1(nu, z)` – The Hankel function of the first kind
- `hankel2(nu, z)` – The Hankel function of the second kind
- `struve_H(nu, z)` – The Struve function
- `struve_L(nu, z)` – The modified Struve function
- `spherical_bessel_J(n, z)` – The Spherical Bessel J function
- `spherical_bessel_Y(n, z)` – The Spherical Bessel J function
- `spherical_hankel1(n, z)` – The Spherical Hankel function of the first kind
- `spherical_hankel2(n, z)` – The Spherical Hankel function of the second kind
- Bessel functions, first defined by the Swiss mathematician Daniel Bernoulli and named after Friedrich Bessel, are canonical solutions  $y(x)$  of Bessel's differential equation:

$$x^2 \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} + x \frac{dy}{dx} + (x^2 - \nu^2) y = 0,$$

for an arbitrary complex number  $\nu$  (the order).

- In this module,  $J_\nu$  denotes the unique solution of Bessel's equation which is non-singular at  $x = 0$ . This function is known as the Bessel Function of the First Kind. This function also arises as a special case of the hypergeometric function  ${}_0F_1$ :

$$J_\nu(x) = \frac{x^\nu}{2^\nu \Gamma(\nu + 1)} {}_0F_1(\nu + 1, -\frac{x^2}{4}).$$

- The second linearly independent solution to Bessel's equation (which is singular at  $x = 0$ ) is denoted by  $Y_\nu$  and is called the Bessel Function of the Second Kind:

$$Y_\nu(x) = \frac{J_\nu(x) \cos(\pi\nu) - J_{-\nu}(x)}{\sin(\pi\nu)}.$$

- There are also two commonly used combinations of the Bessel J and Y Functions. The Bessel I Function, or the Modified Bessel Function of the First Kind, is defined by:

$$I_\nu(x) = i^{-\nu} J_\nu(ix).$$

The Bessel K Function, or the Modified Bessel Function of the Second Kind, is defined by:

$$K_\nu(x) = \frac{\pi}{2} \cdot \frac{I_{-\nu}(x) - I_\nu(x)}{\sin(\pi\nu)}.$$

We should note here that the above formulas for Bessel Y and K functions should be understood as limits when  $\nu$  is an integer.

- It follows from Bessel's differential equation that the derivative of  $J_n(x)$  with respect to  $x$  is:

$$\frac{d}{dx} J_n(x) = \frac{1}{x^n} (x^n J_{n-1}(x) - n x^{n-1} J_n(x))$$

- Another important formulation of the two linearly independent solutions to Bessel's equation are the Hankel functions  $H_\nu^{(1)}(x)$  and  $H_\nu^{(2)}(x)$ , defined by:

$$H_\nu^{(1)}(x) = J_\nu(x) + iY_\nu(x)$$

$$H_\nu^{(2)}(x) = J_\nu(x) - iY_\nu(x)$$

where  $i$  is the imaginary unit (and  $J_*$  and  $Y_*$  are the usual J- and Y-Bessel functions). These linear combinations are also known as Bessel functions of the third kind; they are also two linearly independent solutions of Bessel's differential equation. They are named for Hermann Hankel.

- When solving for separable solutions of Laplace's equation in spherical coordinates, the radial equation has the form:

$$x^2 \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} + 2x \frac{dy}{dx} + [x^2 - n(n+1)]y = 0.$$

The spherical Bessel functions  $j_n$  and  $y_n$ , are two linearly independent solutions to this equation. They are related to the ordinary Bessel functions  $J_n$  and  $Y_n$  by:

$$j_n(x) = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2x}} J_{n+1/2}(x),$$

$$y_n(x) = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2x}} Y_{n+1/2}(x) = (-1)^{n+1} \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2x}} J_{-n-1/2}(x).$$

#### EXAMPLES:

Evaluate the Bessel J function symbolically and numerically:

```
sage: bessel_J(0, x)
bessel_J(0, x)
sage: bessel_J(0, 0)
1
sage: bessel_J(0, x).diff(x)
-1/2*bessel_J(1, x) + 1/2*bessel_J(-1, x)

sage: N(bessel_J(0, 0), digits = 20)
1.00000000000000000000
sage: find_root(bessel_J(0,x), 0, 5)
2.404825557695773
```

Plot the Bessel J function:

```
sage: f(x) = Bessel(0)(x); f
x |--> bessel_J(0, x)
sage: plot(f, (x, 1, 10))
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

Visualize the Bessel Y function on the complex plane (set `plot_points` to a higher value to get more detail):

```
sage: complex_plot(bessel_Y(0, x), (-5, 5), (-5, 5), plot_points=20)
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

Evaluate a combination of Bessel functions:

```
sage: f(x) = bessel_J(1, x) - bessel_Y(0, x)
sage: f(pi)
bessel_J(1, pi) - bessel_Y(0, pi)
sage: f(pi).n()
-0.0437509653365599
sage: f(pi).n(digits=50)
-0.043750965336559909054985168023342675387737118378169
```

Symbolically solve a second order differential equation with initial conditions  $y(1) = a$  and  $y'(1) = b$  in terms of Bessel functions:

```
sage: y = function('y')(x)
sage: a, b = var('a, b')
sage: diffeq = x^2*diff(y,x,x) + x*diff(y,x) + x^2*y == 0
sage: f = desolve(diffeq, y, [1, a, b]); f
(a*bessel_Y(1, 1) + b*bessel_Y(0, 1))*bessel_J(0, x)/(bessel_J(0,
1)*bessel_Y(1, 1) - bessel_J(1, 1)*bessel_Y(0, 1)) -
(a*bessel_J(1, 1) + b*bessel_J(0, 1))*bessel_Y(0, x)/(bessel_J(0,
1)*bessel_Y(1, 1) - bessel_J(1, 1)*bessel_Y(0, 1))
```

For more examples, see the docstring for `Bessel()`.

#### AUTHORS:

- Some of the documentation here has been adapted from David Joyner's original documentation of Sage's special functions module (2006).

#### REFERENCES:

- [AS-Bessel]
- [AS-Spherical]
- [AS-Struve]
- [DLMF-Bessel]
- [DLMF-Struve]
- [WP-Bessel]
- [WP-Struve]

`sage.functions.bessel.Bessel(*args, **kws)`

A function factory that produces symbolic I, J, K, and Y Bessel functions. There are several ways to call this function:

- `Bessel(order, type)`
- `Bessel(order)` – type defaults to 'J'

- `Bessel(order, typ=T)`
- `Bessel(typ=T)` – order is unspecified, this is a 2-parameter function
- `Bessel()` – order is unspecified, type is 'J'

where `order` can be any integer and `T` must be one of the strings 'I', 'J', 'K', or 'Y'.

See the EXAMPLES below.

#### EXAMPLES:

Construction of Bessel functions with various orders and types:

```
sage: Bessel()
bessel_J
sage: Bessel(1)(x)
bessel_J(1, x)
sage: Bessel(1, 'Y')(x)
bessel_Y(1, x)
sage: Bessel(-2, 'Y')(x)
bessel_Y(-2, x)
sage: Bessel(typ='K')
bessel_K
sage: Bessel(0, typ='I')(x)
bessel_I(0, x)
```

#### Evaluation:

```
sage: f = Bessel(1)
sage: f(3.0)
0.339058958525936
sage: f(3)
bessel_J(1, 3)
sage: f(3).n(digits=50)
0.33905895852593645892551459720647889697308041819801

sage: g = Bessel(typ='J')
sage: g(1, 3)
bessel_J(1, 3)
sage: g(2, 3+I).n()
0.634160370148554 + 0.0253384000032695*I
sage: abs(numerical_integral(1/pi*cos(3*sin(x)), 0.0, pi)[0] - Bessel(0, 'J')(3.
→0)) < 1e-15
True
```

#### Symbolic calculus:

```
sage: f(x) = Bessel(0, 'J')(x)
sage: derivative(f, x)
x |--> -1/2*bessel_J(1, x) + 1/2*bessel_J(-1, x)
sage: derivative(f, x, x)
x |--> 1/4*bessel_J(2, x) - 1/2*bessel_J(0, x) + 1/4*bessel_J(-2, x)
```

Verify that  $J_0$  satisfies Bessel's differential equation numerically using the `test_relation()` method:

```
sage: y = bessel_J(0, x)
sage: diffeq = x^2*derivative(y, x, x) + x*derivative(y, x) + x^2*y == 0
sage: diffeq.test_relation(proof=False)
True
```



Conversion to other systems:

```
sage: x,y = var('x,y')
sage: f = maxima(Bessel(typ='K')(x,y))
sage: f.derivative('_SAGE_VAR_x')
%pi*csc(%pi*_SAGE_VAR_x)*('diff(bessel_i(_SAGE_VAR_x,_SAGE_VAR_y),_SAGE_VAR_x,1)-
→'diff(bessel_i(_SAGE_VAR_x,_SAGE_VAR_y),_SAGE_VAR_x,1))/2-%pi*bessel_k(_SAGE_
→VAR_x,_SAGE_VAR_y)*cot(%pi*_SAGE_VAR_x)
sage: f.derivative('_SAGE_VAR_y')
-(bessel_k(_SAGE_VAR_x+1,_SAGE_VAR_y)+bessel_k(_SAGE_VAR_x-1,_SAGE_VAR_y))/2
```

Compute the particular solution to Bessel's Differential Equation that satisfies  $y(1) = 1$  and  $y'(1) = 1$ , then verify the initial conditions and plot it:

```
sage: y = function('y')(x)
sage: diffeq = x^2*diff(y,x,x) + x*diff(y,x) + x^2*y == 0
sage: f = desolve(diffeq, y, [1, 1, 1]); f
(bessel_Y(1, 1) + bessel_Y(0, 1))*bessel_J(0, x)/(bessel_J(0,
1)*bessel_Y(1, 1) - bessel_J(1, 1)*bessel_Y(0, 1)) - (bessel_J(1,
1) + bessel_J(0, 1))*bessel_Y(0, x)/(bessel_J(0, 1)*bessel_Y(1, 1)
- bessel_J(1, 1)*bessel_Y(0, 1))
sage: f.subs(x=1).n() # numerical verification
1.0000000000000000
sage: fp = f.diff(x)
sage: fp.subs(x=1).n()
1.0000000000000000

sage: f.subs(x=1).simplify_full() # symbolic verification
1
sage: fp = f.diff(x)
sage: fp.subs(x=1).simplify_full()
1

sage: plot(f, (x,0,5))
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

Plotting:

```
sage: f(x) = Bessel(0)(x); f
x |--> bessel_J(0, x)
sage: plot(f, (x, 1, 10))
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive

sage: plot([ Bessel(i, 'J') for i in range(5) ], 2, 10)
Graphics object consisting of 5 graphics primitives

sage: G = Graphics()
sage: G += sum([ plot(Bessel(i), 0, 4*pi, rgbcolor=hue(sin(pi*i/10))) for i in_
→range(5) ])
sage: show(G)
```

A recreation of Abramowitz and Stegun Figure 9.1:

```
sage: G = plot(Bessel(0, 'J'), 0, 15, color='black')
sage: G += plot(Bessel(0, 'Y'), 0, 15, color='black')
sage: G += plot(Bessel(1, 'J'), 0, 15, color='black', linestyle='dotted')
sage: G += plot(Bessel(1, 'Y'), 0, 15, color='black', linestyle='dotted')
sage: show(G, ymin=-1, ymax=1)
```

**class** sage.functions.bessel. **Function\_Bessel\_I**  
 Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

The Bessel I function, or the Modified Bessel Function of the First Kind.

DEFINITION:

$$I_\nu(x) = i^{-\nu} J_\nu(ix)$$

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: bessel_I(1, x)
bessel_I(1, x)
sage: bessel_I(1.0, 1.0)
0.565159103992485
sage: n = var('n')
sage: bessel_I(n, x)
bessel_I(n, x)
sage: bessel_I(2, I).n()
-0.114903484931900
```

Examples of symbolic manipulation:

```
sage: a = bessel_I(pi, bessel_I(1, I))
sage: N(a, digits=20)
0.00026073272117205890528 - 0.0011528954889080572266*I

sage: f = bessel_I(2, x)
sage: f.diff(x)
1/2*bessel_I(3, x) + 1/2*bessel_I(1, x)
```

Special identities that bessel\_I satisfies:

```
sage: bessel_I(1/2, x)
sqrt(2)*sqrt(1/(pi*x))*sinh(x)
sage: eq = bessel_I(1/2, x) == bessel_I(0.5, x)
sage: eq.test_relation()
True
sage: bessel_I(-1/2, x)
sqrt(2)*sqrt(1/(pi*x))*cosh(x)
sage: eq = bessel_I(-1/2, x) == bessel_I(-0.5, x)
sage: eq.test_relation()
True
```

Examples of asymptotic behavior:

```
sage: limit(bessel_I(0, x), x=oo)
+Infinity
sage: limit(bessel_I(0, x), x=0)
1
```

High precision and complex valued inputs:

```
sage: bessel_I(0, 1).n(128)
1.2660658777520083355982446252147175376
sage: bessel_I(0, RealField(200)(1))
1.2660658777520083355982446252147175376076703113549622068081
sage: bessel_I(0, ComplexField(200)(0.5+I))
0.80644357583493619472428518415019222845373366024179916785502 + 0.
↪ 22686958987911161141397453401487525043310874687430711021434*I
```

Visualization (set `plot_points` to a higher value to get more detail):

```
sage: plot(bessel_I(1,x), (x,0,5), color='blue')
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
sage: complex_plot(bessel_I(1, x), (-5, 5), (-5, 5), plot_points=20)
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

#### ALGORITHM:

Numerical evaluation is handled by the `mpmath` library. Symbolics are handled by a combination of Maxima and Sage (Ginac/Pynac).

#### TESTS:

```
sage: N(bessel_I(1,1), 500)
0.
↪5651591039924850272076960276098633073288996216210920094802944894792556409643711340926649977668
```

Check whether the return value is real whenever the argument is real (trac [ticket #10251](#)):

```
sage: bessel_I(5, 1.5) in RR
True
```

#### REFERENCES:

- [AS-Bessel]
- [DLMF-Bessel]
- [WP-Bessel]

**class** `sage.functions.bessel.Function_Bessel_J`  
 Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction`

The Bessel J Function, denoted by `bessel_J( $\nu$ ,  $x$ )` or  $J_\nu(x)$ . As a Taylor series about  $x = 0$  it is equal to:

$$J_\nu(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{k! \Gamma(k + \nu + 1)} \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{2k+\nu}$$

The parameter  $\nu$  is called the order and may be any real or complex number; however, integer and half-integer values are most common. It is defined for all complex numbers  $x$  when  $\nu$  is an integer or greater than zero and it diverges as  $x \rightarrow 0$  for negative non-integer values of  $\nu$ .

For integer orders  $\nu = n$  there is an integral representation:

$$J_n(x) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \cos(nt - x \sin(t)) dt$$

This function also arises as a special case of the hypergeometric function  ${}_0F_1$ :

$$J_\nu(x) = \frac{x^\nu}{2^\nu \Gamma(\nu + 1)} {}_0F_1\left(\nu + 1, -\frac{x^2}{4}\right).$$

#### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: bessel_J(1.0, 1.0)
0.440050585744933
sage: bessel_J(2, 1).n(digits=30)
-0.135747669767038281182852569995
```

```
sage: bessell_J(1, x)
bessell_J(1, x)
sage: n = var('n')
sage: bessell_J(n, x)
bessell_J(n, x)
```

Examples of symbolic manipulation:

```
sage: a = bessell_J(pi, bessell_J(1, I)); a
bessell_J(pi, bessell_J(1, I))
sage: N(a, digits=20)
0.00059023706363796717363 - 0.0026098820470081958110*I

sage: f = bessell_J(2, x)
sage: f.diff(x)
-1/2*bessell_J(3, x) + 1/2*bessell_J(1, x)
```

Comparison to a well-known integral representation of  $J_1(1)$ :

```
sage: A = numerical_integral(1/pi*cos(x - sin(x)), 0, pi)
sage: A[0] # abs tol 1e-14
0.44005058574493355
sage: bessell_J(1.0, 1.0) - A[0] < 1e-15
True
```

Integration is supported directly and through Maxima:

```
sage: f = bessell_J(2, x)
sage: f.integrate(x)
1/24*x^3*hypergeometric((3/2,), (5/2, 3), -1/4*x^2)
sage: m = maxima(bessell_J(2, x))
sage: m.integrate(x)
hypergeometric([3/2], [5/2, 3], -_SAGE_VAR_x^2/4) *_SAGE_VAR_x^3/24
```

Visualization (set `plot_points` to a higher value to get more detail):

```
sage: plot(bessell_J(1, x), (x, 0, 5), color='blue')
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
sage: complex_plot(bessell_J(1, x), (-5, 5), (-5, 5), plot_points=20)
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

#### ALGORITHM:

Numerical evaluation is handled by the `mpmath` library. Symbolics are handled by a combination of Maxima and Sage (Ginac/Pynac).

Check whether the return value is real whenever the argument is real ([trac ticket #10251](#)):

```
sage: bessell_J(5, 1.5) in RR
True
```

#### REFERENCES:

- [AS-Bessel]
- [DLMF-Bessel]
- [AS-Bessel]

**class** sage.functions.bessel. **Function\_Bessel\_K**  
 Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

The Bessel K function, or the modified Bessel function of the second kind.

DEFINITION:

$$K_{\nu}(x) = \frac{\pi}{2} \frac{I_{-\nu}(x) - I_{\nu}(x)}{\sin(\nu\pi)}$$

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: bessell_K(1, x)
bessell_K(1, x)
sage: bessell_K(1.0, 1.0)
0.601907230197235
sage: n = var('n')
sage: bessell_K(n, x)
bessell_K(n, x)
sage: bessell_K(2, I).n()
-2.59288617549120 + 0.180489972066962*I
```

Examples of symbolic manipulation:

```
sage: a = bessell_K(pi, bessell_K(1, I)); a
bessell_K(pi, bessell_K(1, I))
sage: N(a, digits=20)
3.8507583115005220157 + 0.068528298579883425792*I

sage: f = bessell_K(2, x)
sage: f.diff(x)
-1/2*bessell_K(3, x) - 1/2*bessell_K(1, x)

sage: bessell_K(1/2, x)
sqrt(1/2)*sqrt(pi)*e^(-x)/sqrt(x)
sage: bessell_K(1/2, -1)
-I*sqrt(1/2)*sqrt(pi)*e
sage: bessell_K(1/2, 1)
sqrt(1/2)*sqrt(pi)*e^(-1)
```

Examples of asymptotic behavior:

```
sage: bessell_K(0, 0.0)
+infinity
sage: limit(bessell_K(0, x), x=0)
+Infinity
sage: limit(bessell_K(0, x), x=oo)
0
```

High precision and complex valued inputs:

```
sage: bessell_K(0, 1).n(128)
0.4210244382407083333562737921260903614
sage: bessell_K(0, RealField(200)(1))
0.4210244382407083333562737921260903613621974822666047229897
sage: bessell_K(0, ComplexField(200)(0.5+I))
0.058365979093103864080375311643360048144715516692187818271179 - 0.
  ↪ 67645499731334483535184142196073004335768129348518210260256*I
```

Visualization (set plot\_points to a higher value to get more detail):

```
sage: plot(bessel_K(1,x), (x,0,5), color='blue')
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
sage: complex_plot(bessel_K(1, x), (-5, 5), (-5, 5), plot_points=20)
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

**ALGORITHM:**

Numerical evaluation is handled by the mpmath library. Symbolics are handled by a combination of Maxima and Sage (Ginac/Pynac).

**TESTS:**

Verify that [trac ticket #3426](#) is fixed:

The Bessel K function can be evaluated numerically at complex orders:

```
sage: bessel_K(10 * I, 10).n()
9.82415743819925e-8
```

For a fixed imaginary order and increasing, real, second component the value of Bessel K is exponentially decaying:

```
sage: for x in [10, 20, 50, 100, 200]: print(bessel_K(5*I, x).n())
5.27812176514912e-6
3.11005908421801e-10
2.66182488515423e-23 - 8.59622057747552e-58*I
4.11189776828337e-45 - 1.01494840019482e-80*I
1.15159692553603e-88 - 6.75787862113718e-125*I
```

Check whether the return value is real whenever the argument is real ([trac ticket #10251](#)):

```
sage: bessel_K(5, 1.5) in RR
True
```

**REFERENCES:**

- [AS-Bessel]
- [DLMF-Bessel]
- [WP-Bessel]

**class** sage.functions.bessel. **Function\_Bessel\_Y**  
 Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

The Bessel Y functions, also known as the Bessel functions of the second kind, Weber functions, or Neumann functions.

$Y_\nu(z)$  is a holomorphic function of  $z$  on the complex plane, cut along the negative real axis. It is singular at  $z = 0$ . When  $z$  is fixed,  $Y_\nu(z)$  is an entire function of the order  $\nu$ .

**DEFINITION:**

$$Y_n(z) = \frac{J_n(z) \cos(\nu z) - J_{-\nu}(z)}{\sin(\nu z)}$$

Its derivative with respect to  $z$  is:

$$\frac{d}{dz} Y_n(z) = \frac{1}{z^n} (z^n Y_{n-1}(z) - n z^{n-1} Y_n(z))$$

**EXAMPLES:**

```

sage: bessell_Y(1, x)
bessell_Y(1, x)
sage: bessell_Y(1.0, 1.0)
-0.781212821300289
sage: n = var('n')
sage: bessell_Y(n, x)
bessell_Y(n, x)
sage: bessell_Y(2, I).n()
1.03440456978312 - 0.135747669767038*I
sage: bessell_Y(0, 0).n()
-infinity
sage: bessell_Y(0, 1).n(128)
0.088256964215676957982926766023515162828

```

Examples of symbolic manipulation:

```

sage: a = bessell_Y(pi, bessell_Y(1, I)); a
bessell_Y(pi, bessell_Y(1, I))
sage: N(a, digits=20)
4.2059146571791095708 + 21.307914215321993526*I

sage: f = bessell_Y(2, x)
sage: f.diff(x)
-1/2*bessell_Y(3, x) + 1/2*bessell_Y(1, x)

```

High precision and complex valued inputs (see [trac ticket #4230](#)):

```

sage: bessell_Y(0, 1).n(128)
0.088256964215676957982926766023515162828
sage: bessell_Y(0, RealField(200)(1))
0.088256964215676957982926766023515162827817523090675546711044
sage: bessell_Y(0, ComplexField(200)(0.5+I))
0.077763160184438051408593468823822434235010300228009867784073 + 1.
↪0142336049916069152644677682828326441579314239591288411739*I

```

Visualization (set `plot_points` to a higher value to get more detail):

```

sage: plot(bessell_Y(1,x), (x,0,5), color='blue')
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
sage: complex_plot(bessell_Y(1, x), (-5, 5), (-5, 5), plot_points=20)
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive

```

#### ALGORITHM:

Numerical evaluation is handled by the `mpmath` library. Symbolics are handled by a combination of `Maxima` and `Sage` (`Ginac/Pynac`).

#### TESTS:

Check whether the return value is real whenever the argument is real ([trac ticket #10251](#)):

```

sage: bessell_Y(5, 1.5) in RR
True

```

Coercion works correctly (see [trac ticket #17130](#)):

```

sage: r = bessell_Y(RealField(200)(1), 1.0); r
-0.781212821300289
sage: parent(r)

```

```

Real Field with 53 bits of precision
sage: r = bessell_Y(RealField(200)(1), 1); r
-0.78121282130028871654715000004796482054990639071644460784383
sage: parent(r)
Real Field with 200 bits of precision

```

## REFERENCES:

- [AS-Bessel]
- [DLMF-Bessel]
- [WP-Bessel]

**class** sage.functions.bessel. **Function\_Hankel1**  
 Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

The Hankel function of the first kind

## DEFINITION:

$$H_{\nu}^{(1)}(z) = J_{\nu}(z) + iY_{\nu}(z)$$

## EXAMPLES:

```

sage: hankel1(3, x)
hankel1(3, x)
sage: hankel1(3, 4.)
0.430171473875622 - 0.182022115953485*I
sage: latex(hankel1(3, x))
H_{3}^{\left(1\right)}\left(x\right)
sage: hankel1(3., x).series(x == 2, 10).subs(x=3).n() # abs tol 1e-12
0.309062682819597 - 0.512591541605233*I
sage: hankel1(3, 3.)
0.309062722255252 - 0.538541616105032*I

```

## REFERENCES:

- [AS-Bessel] see 9.1.6

**class** sage.functions.bessel. **Function\_Hankel2**  
 Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

The Hankel function of the second kind

## DEFINITION:

$$H_{\nu}^{(2)}(z) = J_{\nu}(z) - iY_{\nu}(z)$$

## EXAMPLES:

```

sage: hankel2(3, x)
hankel2(3, x)
sage: hankel2(3, 4.)
0.430171473875622 + 0.182022115953485*I
sage: latex(hankel2(3, x))
H_{3}^{\left(2\right)}\left(x\right)
sage: hankel2(3., x).series(x == 2, 10).subs(x=3).n() # abs tol 1e-12
0.309062682819597 + 0.512591541605234*I
sage: hankel2(3, 3.)
0.309062722255252 + 0.538541616105032*I

```



## REFERENCES:

- [AS-Bessel] see 9.1.6

**class** sage.functions.bessel. **Function\_Struve\_H**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

The Struve functions, solutions to the non-homogeneous Bessel differential equation:

$$x^2 \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} + x \frac{dy}{dx} + (x^2 - \alpha^2)y = \frac{4\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{\alpha+1}}{\sqrt{\pi}\Gamma(\alpha + \frac{1}{2})},$$

$$H_\alpha(x) = y(x)$$

## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: struve_H(-1/2, x)
sqrt(2)*sqrt(1/(pi*x))*sin(x)
sage: struve_H(2, x)
struve_H(2, x)
sage: struve_H(1/2, pi).n()
0.900316316157106
```

## REFERENCES:

- [AS-Struve]
- [DLMF-Struve]
- [WP-Struve]

**class** sage.functions.bessel. **Function\_Struve\_L**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

The modified Struve functions.

$$L_\alpha(x) = -i \cdot e^{-\frac{i\alpha\pi}{2}} \cdot H_\alpha(ix)$$

## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: struve_L(2, x)
struve_L(2, x)
sage: struve_L(1/2, pi).n()
4.76805417696286
sage: diff(struve_L(1, x), x)
1/3*x/pi - 1/2*struve_L(2, x) + 1/2*struve_L(0, x)
```

## REFERENCES:

- [AS-Struve]
- [DLMF-Struve]
- [WP-Struve]

**class** sage.functions.bessel. **SphericalBesselJ**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

The spherical Bessel function of the first kind

## DEFINITION:

$$j_n(z) = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2z}} J_{n+\frac{1}{2}}(z)$$

## EXAMPLES:

```

sage: spherical_bessel_J(3, x)
spherical_bessel_J(3, x)
sage: spherical_bessel_J(3 + 0.2 * I, 3)
0.150770999183897 - 0.0260662466510632*I
sage: spherical_bessel_J(3, x).series(x == 2, 10).subs(x=3).n()
0.152051648665037
sage: spherical_bessel_J(3, 3.)
0.152051662030533
sage: spherical_bessel_J(2., 3.)      # rel tol 1e-10
0.2986374970757335
sage: spherical_bessel_J(4, x).simplify()
-((45/x^2 - 105/x^4 - 1)*sin(x) + 5*(21/x^2 - 2)*cos(x)/x)/x
sage: integrate(spherical_bessel_J(1, x)^2, (x, 0, oo))
1/6*pi
sage: latex(spherical_bessel_J(4, x))
j_{4}\left(x\right)

```

## REFERENCES:

- [AS-Spherical]
- [DLMF-Bessel]
- [WP-Bessel]

**class** sage.functions.bessel. **SphericalBesselY**  
 Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

The spherical Bessel function of the second kind

## DEFINITION:

$$y_n(z) = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2z}} Y_{n+\frac{1}{2}}(z)$$

## EXAMPLES:

```

sage: spherical_bessel_Y(3, x)
spherical_bessel_Y(3, x)
sage: spherical_bessel_Y(3 + 0.2 * I, 3)
-0.505215297588210 - 0.0508835883281404*I
sage: spherical_bessel_Y(-3, x).simplify()
((3/x^2 - 1)*sin(x) - 3*cos(x)/x)/x
sage: spherical_bessel_Y(3 + 2 * I, 5 - 0.2 * I)
-0.270205813266440 - 0.615994702714957*I
sage: integrate(spherical_bessel_Y(0, x), x)
-1/2*Ei(I*x) - 1/2*Ei(-I*x)
sage: integrate(spherical_bessel_Y(1, x)^2, (x, 0, oo))
-1/6*pi
sage: latex(spherical_bessel_Y(0, x))
y_{0}\left(x\right)

```

## REFERENCES:

- [AS-Spherical]
- [DLMF-Bessel]
- [WP-Bessel]

**class** sage.functions.bessel. **SphericalHankel1**  
 Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

The spherical Hankel function of the first kind

DEFINITION:

$$h_n^{(1)}(z) = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2z}} H_{n+\frac{1}{2}}^{(1)}(z)$$

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: spherical_hankel1(3, x)
spherical_hankel1(3, x)
sage: spherical_hankel1(3 + 0.2 * I, 3)
0.201654587512037 - 0.531281544239273*I
sage: spherical_hankel1(1, x).simplify()
-(x + I)*e^(I*x)/x^2
sage: spherical_hankel1(3 + 2 * I, 5 - 0.2 * I)
1.25375216869913 - 0.518011435921789*I
sage: integrate(spherical_hankel1(3, x), x)
Ei(I*x) - 6*gamma(-1, -I*x) - 15*gamma(-2, -I*x) - 15*gamma(-3, -I*x)
sage: latex(spherical_hankel1(3, x))
h_{3}^{\{1\}}\left(x\right)
```

REFERENCES:

- [AS-Spherical]
- [DLMF-Bessel]
- [WP-Bessel]

**class** sage.functions.bessel. **SphericalHankel2**  
 Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

The spherical Hankel function of the second kind

DEFINITION:

$$h_n^{(2)}(z) = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2z}} H_{n+\frac{1}{2}}^{(2)}(z)$$

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: spherical_hankel2(3, x)
spherical_hankel2(3, x)
sage: spherical_hankel2(3 + 0.2 * I, 3)
0.0998874108557565 + 0.479149050937147*I
sage: spherical_hankel2(1, x).simplify()
-(x - I)*e^(-I*x)/x^2
sage: spherical_hankel2(2,i).simplify()
-e
sage: spherical_hankel2(2,x).simplify()
(-I*x^2 - 3*x + 3*I)*e^(-I*x)/x^3
sage: spherical_hankel2(3 + 2*I, 5 - 0.2*I)
0.0217627632692163 + 0.0224001906110906*I
sage: integrate(spherical_hankel2(3, x), x)
Ei(-I*x) - 6*gamma(-1, I*x) - 15*gamma(-2, I*x) - 15*gamma(-3, I*x)
sage: latex(spherical_hankel2(3, x))
h_{3}^{\{2\}}\left(x\right)
```

## REFERENCES:

- [AS-Spherical]
- [DLMF-Bessel]
- [WP-Bessel]

`sage.functions.bessel.spherical_bessel_f (F, n, z)`

Numerically evaluate the spherical version,  $f$ , of the Bessel function  $F$  by computing  $f_n(z) = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}\pi/z} F_{n+\frac{1}{2}}(z)$ . According to Abramowitz & Stegun, this identity holds for the Bessel functions  $J$ ,  $Y$ ,  $K$ ,  $I$ ,  $H^{(1)}$ , and  $H^{(2)}$ .

## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.functions.bessel import spherical_bessel_f
sage: spherical_bessel_f('besselj', 3, 4)
mpf('0.22924385795503024')
sage: spherical_bessel_f('hankel1', 3, 4)
mpc(real='0.22924385795503024', imag='-0.21864196590306359')
```

## EXPONENTIAL INTEGRALS

### AUTHORS:

- Benjamin Jones (2011-06-12)

This module provides easy access to many exponential integral special functions. It utilizes Maxima's [special functions package](#) and the [mpmath library](#).

### REFERENCES:

- [AS1964] Abramowitz and Stegun: *Handbook of Mathematical Functions*
- [Wikipedia article Exponential\\_integral](#)
- Online Encyclopedia of Special Function: <http://algo.inria.fr/esf/index.html>
- NIST Digital Library of Mathematical Functions: <http://dlmf.nist.gov/>
- Maxima [special functions package](#)
- [mpmath library](#)

### AUTHORS:

- Benjamin Jones

Implementations of the classes `Function_exp_integral_*`.

- David Joyner and William Stein

Authors of the code which was moved from `special.py` and `trans.py`. Implementation of `exp_int()` (from `sage/functions/special.py`). Implementation of `exponential_integral_1()` (from `sage/functions/transcendental.py`).

**class** `sage.functions.exp_integral.Function_cos_integral`

Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction`

The trigonometric integral  $\text{Ci}(z)$  defined by

$$\text{Ci}(z) = \gamma + \log(z) + \int_0^z \frac{\cos(t) - 1}{t} dt,$$

where  $\gamma$  is the Euler gamma constant (`euler_gamma` in Sage), see [AS1964] 5.2.1.

### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: z = var('z')
sage: cos_integral(z)
cos_integral(z)
sage: cos_integral(3.0)
0.119629786008000
sage: cos_integral(0)
```

```
cos_integral(0)
sage: N(cos_integral(0))
-infinity
```

Numerical evaluation for real and complex arguments is handled using mpmath:

```
sage: cos_integral(3.0)
0.119629786008000
```

The alias `Ci` can be used instead of `cos_integral`:

```
sage: Ci(3.0)
0.119629786008000
```

Compare `cos_integral(3.0)` to the definition of the value using numerical integration:

```
sage: N(euler_gamma + log(3.0) + integrate((cos(x)-1)/x, x, 0, 3.0) - cos_
→integral(3.0)) < 1e-14
True
```

Arbitrary precision and complex arguments are handled:

```
sage: N(cos_integral(3), digits=30)
0.119629786008000327626472281177
sage: cos_integral(ComplexField(100)(3+I))
0.078134230477495714401983633057 - 0.37814733904787920181190368789*I
```

The limit  $Ci(z)$  as  $z \rightarrow \infty$  is zero:

```
sage: N(cos_integral(1e23))
-3.24053937643003e-24
```

Symbolic derivatives and integrals are handled by Sage and Maxima:

```
sage: x = var('x')
sage: f = cos_integral(x)
sage: f.diff(x)
cos(x)/x

sage: f.integrate(x)
x*cos_integral(x) - sin(x)
```

The Nielsen spiral is the parametric plot of  $(Si(t), Ci(t))$ :

```
sage: t=var('t')
sage: f(t) = sin_integral(t)
sage: g(t) = cos_integral(t)
sage: P = parametric_plot([f, g], (t, 0.5, 20))
sage: show(P, frame=True, axes=False)
```

#### ALGORITHM:

Numerical evaluation is handled using mpmath, but symbolics are handled by Sage and Maxima.

#### REFERENCES:

- [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Trigonometric\\_integral](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Trigonometric_integral)
- mpmath documentation: `ci`

**class** sage.functions.exp\_integral. **Function\_cosh\_integral**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

The trigonometric integral  $\text{Chi}(z)$  defined by

$$\text{Chi}(z) = \gamma + \log(z) + \int_0^z \frac{\cosh(t) - 1}{t} dt,$$

see [AS1964] 5.2.4.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: z = var('z')
sage: cosh_integral(z)
cosh_integral(z)
sage: cosh_integral(3.0)
4.96039209476561
```

Numerical evaluation for real and complex arguments is handled using mpmath:

```
sage: cosh_integral(1.0)
0.837866940980208
```

The alias `Chi` can be used instead of `cosh_integral`:

```
sage: Chi(1.0)
0.837866940980208
```

Here is an example from the mpmath documentation:

```
sage: f(x) = cosh_integral(x)
sage: find_root(f, 0.1, 1.0)
0.523822571389482...
```

Compare `cosh_integral(3.0)` to the definition of the value using numerical integration:

```
sage: N(euler_gamma + log(3.0) + integrate((cosh(x)-1)/x, x, 0, 3.0) -
...     cosh_integral(3.0)) < 1e-14
True
```

Arbitrary precision and complex arguments are handled:

```
sage: N(cosh_integral(3), digits=30)
4.96039209476560976029791763669
sage: cosh_integral(ComplexField(100)(3+I))
3.9096723099686417127843516794 + 3.0547519627014217273323873274*I
```

The limit of  $\text{Chi}(z)$  as  $z \rightarrow \infty$  is  $\infty$ :

```
sage: N(cosh_integral(Infinity))
+infinity
```

Symbolic derivatives and integrals are handled by Sage and Maxima:

```
sage: x = var('x')
sage: f = cosh_integral(x)
sage: f.diff(x)
cosh(x)/x
```

```
sage: f.integrate(x)
x*cosh_integral(x) - sinh(x)
```

ALGORITHM:

Numerical evaluation is handled using mpmath, but symbolics are handled by Sage and Maxima.

REFERENCES:

- [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Trigonometric\\_integral](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Trigonometric_integral)
- mpmath documentation: [chi](#)

**class** sage.functions.exp\_integral.**Function\_exp\_integral**  
 Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

The generalized complex exponential integral  $Ei(z)$  defined by

$$Ei(x) = \int_{-\infty}^x \frac{e^t}{t} dt$$

for  $x > 0$  and for complex arguments by analytic continuation, see [AS1964] 5.1.2.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: Ei(10)
Ei(10)
sage: Ei(I)
Ei(I)
sage: Ei(3+I)
Ei(I + 3)
sage: Ei(1.3)
2.72139888023202
sage: Ei(10r)
Ei(10)
sage: Ei(1.3r)
2.7213988802320235
```

The branch cut for this function is along the negative real axis:

```
sage: Ei(-3 + 0.1*I)
-0.0129379427181693 + 3.13993830250942*I
sage: Ei(-3 - 0.1*I)
-0.0129379427181693 - 3.13993830250942*I
```

The precision for the result is deduced from the precision of the input. Convert the input to a higher precision explicitly if a result with higher precision is desired:

```
sage: Ei(RealField(300)(1.1))
2.
↪ 16737827956340282358378734233807621497112737591639704719499002090327541763352339357795426
```

ALGORITHM: Uses mpmath.

TESTS:

Show that the evaluation and limit issue in [trac ticket #13271](#) is fixed:

```
sage: var('Z')
Z
sage: (Ei(-Z)).limit(Z=oo)
```



```

0
sage: (Ei(-Z)).limit(Z=1000)
Ei(-1000)
sage: (Ei(-Z)).limit(Z=1000).n()
-5.07089306023517e-438

```

**class** sage.functions.exp\_integral. **Function\_exp\_integral\_e**  
 Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

The generalized complex exponential integral  $E_n(z)$  defined by

$$E_n(z) = \int_1^\infty \frac{e^{-zt}}{t^n} dt$$

for complex numbers  $n$  and  $z$ , see [AS1964] 5.1.4.

The special case where  $n = 1$  is denoted in Sage by `exp_integral_e1`.

EXAMPLES:

Numerical evaluation is handled using mpmath:

```

sage: N(exp_integral_e(1,1))
0.219383934395520
sage: exp_integral_e(1, RealField(100)(1))
0.21938393439552027367716377546

```

We can compare this to PARI's evaluation of `exponential_integral_1()`:

```

sage: N(exponential_integral_1(1))
0.219383934395520

```

We can verify one case of [AS1964] 5.1.45, i.e.  $E_n(z) = z^{n-1}\Gamma(1-n, z)$ :

```

sage: N(exp_integral_e(2, 3+I))
0.00354575823814662 - 0.00973200528288687*I
sage: N((3+I)*gamma(-1, 3+I))
0.00354575823814662 - 0.00973200528288687*I

```

Maxima returns the following improper integral as a multiple of `exp_integral_e(1, 1)`:

```

sage: uu = integral(e^(-x)*log(x+1), x, 0, oo)
sage: uu
e*exp_integral_e(1, 1)
sage: uu.n(digits=30)
0.596347362323194074341078499369

```

Symbolic derivatives and integrals are handled by Sage and Maxima:

```

sage: x = var('x')
sage: f = exp_integral_e(2, x)
sage: f.diff(x)
-exp_integral_e(1, x)

sage: f.integrate(x)
-exp_integral_e(3, x)

sage: f = exp_integral_e(-1, x)
sage: f.integrate(x)
Ei(-x) - gamma(-1, x)

```

Some special values of `exp_integral_e` can be simplified. [AS1964] 5.1.23:

```
sage: exp_integral_e(0, x)
e^(-x)/x
```

[AS1964] 5.1.24:

```
sage: exp_integral_e(6, 0)
1/5
sage: nn = var('nn')
sage: assume(nn > 1)
sage: f = exp_integral_e(nn, 0)
sage: f.simplify()
1/(nn - 1)
```

ALGORITHM:

Numerical evaluation is handled using `mpmath`, but symbolics are handled by Sage and Maxima.

**class** `sage.functions.exp_integral.Function_exp_integral_e1`  
**Bases:** `sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction`

The generalized complex exponential integral  $E_1(z)$  defined by

$$E_1(z) = \int_z^{\infty} \frac{e^{-t}}{t} dt$$

see [AS1964] 5.1.4.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: exp_integral_e1(x)
exp_integral_e1(x)
sage: exp_integral_e1(1.0)
0.219383934395520
```

Numerical evaluation is handled using `mpmath`:

```
sage: N(exp_integral_e1(1))
0.219383934395520
sage: exp_integral_e1(RealField(100)(1))
0.21938393439552027367716377546
```

We can compare this to PARI's evaluation of `exponential_integral_1()`:

```
sage: N(exp_integral_e1(2.0))
0.0489005107080611
sage: N(exponential_integral_1(2.0))
0.0489005107080611
```

Symbolic derivatives and integrals are handled by Sage and Maxima:

```
sage: x = var('x')
sage: f = exp_integral_e1(x)
sage: f.diff(x)
-e^(-x)/x

sage: f.integrate(x)
-exp_integral_e(2, x)
```

## ALGORITHM:

Numerical evaluation is handled using mpmath, but symbolics are handled by Sage and Maxima.

**class** sage.functions.exp\_integral. **Function\_log\_integral**  
 Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

The logarithmic integral  $\text{li}(z)$  defined by

$$\text{li}(x) = \int_0^x \frac{dt}{\ln(t)} = \text{Ei}(\ln(x))$$

for  $x > 1$  and by analytic continuation for complex arguments  $z$  (see [AS1964] 5.1.3).

## EXAMPLES:

Numerical evaluation for real and complex arguments is handled using mpmath:

```
sage: N(log_integral(3))
2.16358859466719
sage: N(log_integral(3), digits=30)
2.16358859466719197287692236735
sage: log_integral(ComplexField(100)(3+I))
2.2879892769816826157078450911 + 0.87232935488528370139883806779*I
sage: log_integral(0)
0
```

Symbolic derivatives and integrals are handled by Sage and Maxima:

```
sage: x = var('x')
sage: f = log_integral(x)
sage: f.diff(x)
1/log(x)

sage: f.integrate(x)
x*log_integral(x) - Ei(2*log(x))
```

Here is a test from the mpmath documentation. There are 1,925,320,391,606,803,968,923 many prime numbers less than  $1e23$ . The value of  $\text{log\_integral}(1e23)$  is very close to this:

```
sage: log_integral(1e23)
1.92532039161405e21
```

## ALGORITHM:

Numerical evaluation is handled using mpmath, but symbolics are handled by Sage and Maxima.

## REFERENCES:

- [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Logarithmic\\_integral\\_function](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Logarithmic_integral_function)
- mpmath documentation: [logarithmic-integral](#)

**class** sage.functions.exp\_integral. **Function\_log\_integral\_offset**  
 Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

The offset logarithmic integral, or Eulerian logarithmic integral,  $\text{Li}(x)$  is defined by

$$\text{Li}(x) = \int_2^x \frac{dt}{\ln(t)} = \text{li}(x) - \text{li}(2)$$

for  $x \geq 2$ .

The offset logarithmic integral should also not be confused with the polylogarithm (also denoted by  $\text{Li}(x)$ ), which is implemented as `sage.functions.log.Function_polylog`.

$\text{Li}(x)$  is identical to  $\text{li}(x)$  except that the lower limit of integration is 2 rather than 0 to avoid the singularity at  $x = 1$  of

$$\frac{1}{\ln(t)}$$

See `Function_log_integral` for details of  $\text{li}(x)$ . Thus  $\text{Li}(x)$  can also be represented by

$$\text{Li}(x) = \text{li}(x) - \text{li}(2)$$

So we have:

```
sage: li(4.5)-li(2.0)-Li(4.5)
0.0000000000000000
```

$\text{Li}(x)$  is extended to complex arguments  $z$  by analytic continuation (see [AS1964] 5.1.3):

```
sage: Li(6.6+5.4*I)
3.97032201503632 + 2.62311237593572*I
```

The function  $\text{Li}$  is an approximation for the number of primes up to  $x$ . In fact, the famous Riemann Hypothesis is

$$|\pi(x) - \text{Li}(x)| \leq \sqrt{x} \log(x).$$

For “small”  $x$ ,  $\text{Li}(x)$  is always slightly bigger than  $\pi(x)$ . However it is a theorem that there are very large values of  $x$  (e.g., around  $10^{316}$ ), such that  $\exists x : \pi(x) > \text{Li}(x)$ . See “A new bound for the smallest  $x$  with  $\pi(x) > \text{li}(x)$ ”, Bays and Hudson, Mathematics of Computation, 69 (2000) 1285-1296.

**Note:** Definite integration returns a part symbolic and part numerical result. This is because when  $\text{Li}(x)$  is evaluated it is passed as  $\text{li}(x)-\text{li}(2)$ .

#### EXAMPLES:

Numerical evaluation for real and complex arguments is handled using `mpmath`:

```
sage: N(log_integral_offset(3))
1.11842481454970
sage: N(log_integral_offset(3), digits=30)
1.11842481454969918803233347815
sage: log_integral_offset(ComplexField(100)(3+I))
1.2428254968641898308632562019 + 0.87232935488528370139883806779*I
sage: log_integral_offset(2)
0
sage: for n in range(1,7):
....:     print('%-10s%-10s%-20s'%(10^n, prime_pi(10^n), N(Li(10^n))))
10          4          5.12043572466980
100         25         29.0809778039621
1000        168        176.564494210035
10000       1229       1245.09205211927
100000      9592      9628.76383727068
1000000     78498     78626.5039956821
```

Here is a test from the `mpmath` documentation. There are 1,925,320,391,606,803,968,923 prime numbers less than  $1e23$ . The value of `log_integral_offset(1e23)` is very close to this:

```
sage: log_integral_offset(1e23)
1.92532039161405e21
```

Symbolic derivatives are handled by Sage and integration by Maxima:

```
sage: x = var('x')
sage: f = log_integral_offset(x)
sage: f.diff(x)
1/log(x)
sage: f.integrate(x)
-x*log_integral(2) + x*log_integral(x) - Ei(2*log(x))
sage: Li(x).integrate(x, 2.0, 4.5)
-2.5*log_integral(2) + 5.799321147411334
sage: N(f.integrate(x, 2.0, 3.0)) # abs tol 1e-15
0.601621785860587
```

ALGORITHM:

Numerical evaluation is handled using mpmath, but symbolics are handled by Sage and Maxima.

REFERENCES:

- [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Logarithmic\\_integral\\_function](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Logarithmic_integral_function)
- mpmath documentation: [logarithmic-integral](#)

**class** sage.functions.exp\_integral. **Function\_sin\_integral**  
 Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

The trigonometric integral  $\text{Si}(z)$  defined by

$$\text{Si}(z) = \int_0^z \frac{\sin(t)}{t} dt,$$

see [AS1964] 5.2.1.

EXAMPLES:

Numerical evaluation for real and complex arguments is handled using mpmath:

```
sage: sin_integral(0)
0
sage: sin_integral(0.0)
0.0000000000000000
sage: sin_integral(3.0)
1.84865252799947
sage: N(sin_integral(3), digits=30)
1.84865252799946825639773025111
sage: sin_integral(ComplexField(100)(3+I))
2.0277151656451253616038525998 + 0.015210926166954211913653130271*I
```

The alias `Si` can be used instead of `sin_integral`:

```
sage: Si(3.0)
1.84865252799947
```

The limit of  $\text{Si}(z)$  as  $z \rightarrow \infty$  is  $\pi/2$ :

```
sage: N(sin_integral(1e23))
1.57079632679490
```

```
sage: N(pi/2)
1.57079632679490
```

At 200 bits of precision  $\text{Si}(10^{23})$  agrees with  $\pi/2$  up to  $10^{-24}$ :

```
sage: sin_integral(RealField(200)(1e23))
1.5707963267948966192313288218697837425815368604836679189519
sage: N(pi/2, prec=200)
1.5707963267948966192313216916397514420985846996875529104875
```

The exponential sine integral is analytic everywhere:

```
sage: sin_integral(-1.0)
-0.946083070367183
sage: sin_integral(-2.0)
-1.60541297680269
sage: sin_integral(-1e23)
-1.57079632679490
```

Symbolic derivatives and integrals are handled by Sage and Maxima:

```
sage: x = var('x')
sage: f = sin_integral(x)
sage: f.diff(x)
sin(x)/x

sage: f.integrate(x)
x*sin_integral(x) + cos(x)

sage: integrate(sin(x)/x, x)
-1/2*I*Ei(I*x) + 1/2*I*Ei(-I*x)
```

Compare values of the functions  $\text{Si}(x)$  and  $f(x) = (1/2)i \cdot \text{Ei}(-ix) - (1/2)i \cdot \text{Ei}(ix) - \pi/2$ , which are both anti-derivatives of  $\sin(x)/x$ , at some random positive real numbers:

```
sage: f(x) = 1/2*I*Ei(-I*x) - 1/2*I*Ei(I*x) - pi/2
sage: g(x) = sin_integral(x)
sage: R = [ abs(RDF.random_element()) for i in range(100) ]
sage: all(abs(f(x) - g(x)) < 1e-10 for x in R)
True
```

The Nielsen spiral is the parametric plot of  $(\text{Si}(t), \text{Ci}(t))$ :

```
sage: x=var('x')
sage: f(x) = sin_integral(x)
sage: g(x) = cos_integral(x)
sage: P = parametric_plot([f, g], (x, 0.5, 20))
sage: show(P, frame=True, axes=False)
```

#### ALGORITHM:

Numerical evaluation is handled using `mpmath`, but symbolics are handled by Sage and Maxima.

#### REFERENCES:

- [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Trigonometric\\_integral](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Trigonometric_integral)
- `mpmath` documentation: `si`

**class** sage.functions.exp\_integral. **Function\_sinh\_integral**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

The trigonometric integral  $\text{Shi}(z)$  defined by

$$\text{Shi}(z) = \int_0^z \frac{\sinh(t)}{t} dt,$$

see [AS1964] 5.2.3.

EXAMPLES:

Numerical evaluation for real and complex arguments is handled using mpmath:

```
sage: sinh_integral(3.0)
4.97344047585981
sage: sinh_integral(1.0)
1.05725087537573
sage: sinh_integral(-1.0)
-1.05725087537573
```

The alias `Shi` can be used instead of `sinh_integral`:

```
sage: Shi(3.0)
4.97344047585981
```

Compare `sinh_integral(3.0)` to the definition of the value using numerical integration:

```
sage: N(integrate((sinh(x))/x, x, 0, 3.0) - sinh_integral(3.0)) < 1e-14
True
```

Arbitrary precision and complex arguments are handled:

```
sage: N(sinh_integral(3), digits=30)
4.97344047585980679771041838252
sage: sinh_integral(ComplexField(100)(3+I))
3.9134623660329374406788354078 + 3.0427678212908839256360163759*I
```

The limit  $\text{Shi}(z)$  as  $z \rightarrow \infty$  is  $\infty$ :

```
sage: N(sinh_integral(Infinity))
+infinity
```

Symbolic derivatives and integrals are handled by Sage and Maxima:

```
sage: x = var('x')
sage: f = sinh_integral(x)
sage: f.diff(x)
sinh(x)/x

sage: f.integrate(x)
x*sinh_integral(x) - cosh(x)
```

Note that due to some problems with the way Maxima handles these expressions, definite integrals can sometimes give unexpected results (typically when using inexact endpoints) due to inconsistent branching:

```
sage: integrate(sinh_integral(x), x, 0, 1/2)
-cosh(1/2) + 1/2*sinh_integral(1/2) + 1
sage: integrate(sinh_integral(x), x, 0, 1/2).n() # correct
```

```
0.125872409703453
sage: integrate(sinh_integral(x), x, 0, 0.5).n() # fixed in maxima 5.29.1
0.125872409703453
```

**ALGORITHM:**

Numerical evaluation is handled using mpmath, but symbolics are handled by Sage and Maxima.

**REFERENCES:**

- [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Trigonometric\\_integral](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Trigonometric_integral)
- mpmath documentation: `shi`

```
sage.functions.exp_integral.exponential_integral_1 (x, n=0)
```

Returns the exponential integral  $E_1(x)$ . If the optional argument  $n$  is given, computes list of the first  $n$  values of the exponential integral  $E_1(xm)$ .

The exponential integral  $E_1(x)$  is

$$E_1(x) = \int_x^\infty \frac{e^{-t}}{t} dt$$

**INPUT:**

- $x$  – a positive real number
- $n$  – (default: 0) a nonnegative integer; if nonzero, then return a list of values  $E_1(x \cdot m)$  for  $m = 1, 2, 3, \dots, n$ . This is useful, e.g., when computing derivatives of L-functions.

**OUTPUT:**

A real number if  $n$  is 0 (the default) or a list of reals if  $n > 0$ . The precision is the same as the input, with a default of 53 bits in case the input is exact.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: exponential_integral_1(2)
0.0489005107080611
sage: exponential_integral_1(2, 4) # abs tol 1e-18
[0.0489005107080611, 0.00377935240984891, 0.000360082452162659, 0.
→0000376656228439245]
sage: exponential_integral_1(40, 5)
[0.0000000000000000, 2.22854325868847e-37, 6.33732515501151e-55, 2.02336191509997e-
→72, 6.88522610630764e-90]
sage: exponential_integral_1(0)
+Infinity
sage: r = exponential_integral_1(RealField(150)(1))
sage: r
0.21938393439552027367716377546012164903104729
sage: parent(r)
Real Field with 150 bits of precision
sage: exponential_integral_1(RealField(150)(100))
3.6835977616820321802351926205081189876552201e-46
```

**TESTS:**

The relative error for a single value should be less than 1 ulp:

```
sage: for prec in [20..1000]: # long time (22s on sage.math, 2013)
....:     R = RealField(prec)
....:     S = RealField(prec+64)
```



```

....:     for t in range(8): # Try 8 values for each precision
....:         a = R.random_element(-15,10).exp()
....:         x = exponential_integral_1(a)
....:         y = exponential_integral_1(S(a))
....:         e = float(abs(S(x) - y)/x.ulp())
....:         if e >= 1.0:
....:             print("exponential_integral_1(%s) with precision %s has error_
↳of %s ulp"%(a, prec, e))

```

The absolute error for a vector should be less than  $2^{-p}c$ , where  $p$  is the precision in bits of  $x$  and  $c = 2 \max(1, \text{exponential\_integral\_1}(x))$  :

```

sage: for prec in [20..128]: # long time (15s on sage.math, 2013)
....:     R = RealField(prec)
....:     S = RealField(prec+64)
....:     a = R.random_element(-15,10).exp()
....:     n = 2^ZZ.random_element(14)
....:     x = exponential_integral_1(a, n)
....:     y = exponential_integral_1(S(a), n)
....:     c = RDF(2 * max(1.0, y[0]))
....:     for i in range(n):
....:         e = float(abs(S(x[i]) - y[i]) << prec)
....:         if e >= c:
....:             print("exponential_integral_1(%s, %s)[%s] with precision %s has_
↳error of %s >= %s"%(a, n, i, prec, e, c))

```

ALGORITHM: use the PARI C-library function `eint1`.

REFERENCE:

- See Proposition 5.6.12 of Cohen's book "A Course in Computational Algebraic Number Theory".



## WIGNER, CLEBSCH-GORDAN, RACAH, AND GAUNT COEFFICIENTS

Collection of functions for calculating Wigner 3- $j$ , 6- $j$ , 9- $j$ , Clebsch-Gordan, Racah as well as Gaunt coefficients exactly, all evaluating to a rational number times the square root of a rational number [RH2003].

Please see the description of the individual functions for further details and examples.

AUTHORS:

- Jens Rasch (2009-03-24): initial version for Sage
- Jens Rasch (2009-05-31): updated to sage-4.0

`sage.functions.wigner.clebsch_gordan(j_1, j_2, j_3, m_1, m_2, m_3, prec=None)`  
 Calculates the Clebsch-Gordan coefficient  $\langle j_1 m_1 j_2 m_2 | j_3 m_3 \rangle$ .

The reference for this function is [Ed1974].

INPUT:

- `j_1, j_2, j_3, m_1, m_2, m_3` - integer or half integer
- `prec` - precision, default: `None` . Providing a precision can drastically speed up the calculation.

OUTPUT:

Rational number times the square root of a rational number (if `prec=None` ), or real number if a precision is given.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: simplify(clebsch_gordan(3/2, 1/2, 2, 3/2, 1/2, 2))
1
sage: clebsch_gordan(1.5, 0.5, 1, 1.5, -0.5, 1)
1/2*sqrt(3)
sage: clebsch_gordan(3/2, 1/2, 1, -1/2, 1/2, 0)
-sqrt(3)*sqrt(1/6)
```

NOTES:

The Clebsch-Gordan coefficient will be evaluated via its relation to Wigner 3- $j$  symbols:

$$\langle j_1 m_1 j_2 m_2 | j_3 m_3 \rangle = (-1)^{j_1 - j_2 + m_3} \sqrt{2j_3 + 1} \begin{pmatrix} j_1 & j_2 & j_3 \\ m_1 & m_2 & -m_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

See also the documentation on Wigner 3- $j$  symbols which exhibit much higher symmetry relations than the Clebsch-Gordan coefficient.

AUTHORS:

- Jens Rasch (2009-03-24): initial version

`sage.functions.wigner.gaunt (l_1, l_2, l_3, m_1, m_2, m_3, prec=None)`

Calculate the Gaunt coefficient.

The Gaunt coefficient is defined as the integral over three spherical harmonics:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & Y(l_1, l_2, l_3, m_1, m_2, m_3) \\
 &= \int Y_{l_1, m_1}(\Omega) Y_{l_2, m_2}(\Omega) Y_{l_3, m_3}(\Omega) d\Omega \\
 &= \sqrt{\frac{(2l_1+1)(2l_2+1)(2l_3+1)}{4\pi}} \\
 &\quad \times \begin{pmatrix} l_1 & l_2 & l_3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} l_1 & l_2 & l_3 \\ m_1 & m_2 & m_3 \end{pmatrix}
 \end{aligned}$$

INPUT:

- `l_1, l_2, l_3, m_1, m_2, m_3` - integer
- `prec` - precision, default: None . Providing a precision can drastically speed up the calculation.

OUTPUT:

Rational number times the square root of a rational number (if `prec=None` ), or real number if a precision is given.

EXAMPLES:

```

sage: gaunt(1,0,1,1,0,-1)
-1/2/sqrt(pi)
sage: gaunt(1,0,1,1,0,0)
0
sage: gaunt(29,29,34,10,-5,-5)
1821867940156/215552371055153321*sqrt(22134)/sqrt(pi)
sage: gaunt(20,20,40,1,-1,0)
28384503878959800/74029560764440771/sqrt(pi)
sage: gaunt(12,15,5,2,3,-5)
91/124062*sqrt(36890)/sqrt(pi)
sage: gaunt(10,10,12,9,3,-12)
-98/62031*sqrt(6279)/sqrt(pi)
sage: gaunt(1000,1000,1200,9,3,-12).n(64)
0.00689500421922113448

```

If the sum of the  $l_i$  is odd, the answer is zero, even for Python ints (see [trac ticket #14766](#)):

```

sage: gaunt(1,2,2,1,0,-1)
0
sage: gaunt(int(1),int(2),int(2),1,0,-1)
0

```

It is an error to use non-integer values for  $l$  or  $m$ :

```

sage: gaunt(1.2,0,1.2,0,0,0)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: Attempt to coerce non-integral RealNumber to Integer
sage: gaunt(1,0,1,1.1,0,-1.1)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: Attempt to coerce non-integral RealNumber to Integer

```

## NOTES:

The Gaunt coefficient obeys the following symmetry rules:

- invariant under any permutation of the columns

$$\begin{aligned} Y(l_1, l_2, l_3, m_1, m_2, m_3) &= Y(l_3, l_1, l_2, m_3, m_1, m_2) \\ &= Y(l_2, l_3, l_1, m_2, m_3, m_1) = Y(l_3, l_2, l_1, m_3, m_2, m_1) \\ &= Y(l_1, l_3, l_2, m_1, m_3, m_2) = Y(l_2, l_1, l_3, m_2, m_1, m_3) \end{aligned}$$

- invariant under space inflection, i.e.

$$Y(l_1, l_2, l_3, m_1, m_2, m_3) = Y(l_1, l_2, l_3, -m_1, -m_2, -m_3)$$

- symmetric with respect to the 72 Regge symmetries as inherited for the 3- $j$  symbols [Reg1958]
- zero for  $l_1, l_2, l_3$  not fulfilling triangle relation
- zero for violating any one of the conditions:  $l_1 \geq |m_1|, l_2 \geq |m_2|, l_3 \geq |m_3|$
- non-zero only for an even sum of the  $l_i$ , i.e.  $J = l_1 + l_2 + l_3 = 2n$  for  $n$  in  $\mathbb{N}$

## ALGORITHM:

This function uses the algorithm of [LdB1982] to calculate the value of the Gaunt coefficient exactly. Note that the formula contains alternating sums over large factorials and is therefore unsuitable for finite precision arithmetic and only useful for a computer algebra system [RH2003].

## AUTHORS:

- Jens Rasch (2009-03-24): initial version for Sage

`sage.functions.wigner.racah ( aa, bb, cc, dd, ee, ff, prec=None)`  
Calculate the Racah symbol  $W(aa, bb, cc, dd; ee, ff)$ .

## INPUT:

- aa , ..., ff - integer or half integer
- prec - precision, default: None . Providing a precision can drastically speed up the calculation.

## OUTPUT:

Rational number times the square root of a rational number (if `prec=None` ), or real number if a precision is given.

## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: racah(3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3)
-1/14
```

## NOTES:

The Racah symbol is related to the Wigner 6- $j$  symbol:

$$\left\{ \begin{matrix} j_1 & j_2 & j_3 \\ j_4 & j_5 & j_6 \end{matrix} \right\} = (-1)^{j_1+j_2+j_4+j_5} W(j_1, j_2, j_5, j_4; j_3, j_6)$$

Please see the 6- $j$  symbol for its much richer symmetries and for additional properties.

## ALGORITHM:

This function uses the algorithm of [Ed1974] to calculate the value of the 6- $j$  symbol exactly. Note that the formula contains alternating sums over large factorials and is therefore unsuitable for finite precision arithmetic and only useful for a computer algebra system [RH2003].

AUTHORS:

- Jens Rasch (2009-03-24): initial version

`sage.functions.wigner.wigner_3j(j_1, j_2, j_3, m_1, m_2, m_3, prec=None)`

Calculate the Wigner 3- $j$  symbol  $\begin{pmatrix} j_1 & j_2 & j_3 \\ m_1 & m_2 & m_3 \end{pmatrix}$ .

INPUT:

- `j_1, j_2, j_3, m_1, m_2, m_3` - integer or half integer
- `prec` - precision, default: `None`. Providing a precision can drastically speed up the calculation.

OUTPUT:

Rational number times the square root of a rational number (if `prec=None`), or real number if a precision is given.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: wigner_3j(2, 6, 4, 0, 0, 0)
sqrt(5/143)
sage: wigner_3j(2, 6, 4, 0, 0, 1)
0
sage: wigner_3j(0.5, 0.5, 1, 0.5, -0.5, 0)
sqrt(1/6)
sage: wigner_3j(40, 100, 60, -10, 60, -50)
95608/18702538494885*sqrt(21082735836735314343364163310/220491455010479533763)
sage: wigner_3j(2500, 2500, 5000, 2488, 2400, -4888, prec=64)
7.60424456883448589e-12
```

It is an error to have arguments that are not integer or half integer values:

```
sage: wigner_3j(2.1, 6, 4, 0, 0, 0)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: j values must be integer or half integer
sage: wigner_3j(2, 6, 4, 1, 0, -1.1)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: m values must be integer or half integer
```

NOTES:

The Wigner 3- $j$  symbol obeys the following symmetry rules:

- invariant under any permutation of the columns (with the exception of a sign change where  $J = j_1 + j_2 + j_3$ ):

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{pmatrix} j_1 & j_2 & j_3 \\ m_1 & m_2 & m_3 \end{pmatrix} &= \begin{pmatrix} j_3 & j_1 & j_2 \\ m_3 & m_1 & m_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} j_2 & j_3 & j_1 \\ m_2 & m_3 & m_1 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= (-1)^J \begin{pmatrix} j_3 & j_2 & j_1 \\ m_3 & m_2 & m_1 \end{pmatrix} = (-1)^J \begin{pmatrix} j_1 & j_3 & j_2 \\ m_1 & m_3 & m_2 \end{pmatrix} = (-1)^J \begin{pmatrix} j_2 & j_1 & j_3 \\ m_2 & m_1 & m_3 \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

- invariant under space inflection, i.e.

$$\begin{pmatrix} j_1 & j_2 & j_3 \\ m_1 & m_2 & m_3 \end{pmatrix} = (-1)^J \begin{pmatrix} j_1 & j_2 & j_3 \\ -m_1 & -m_2 & -m_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

- symmetric with respect to the 72 additional symmetries based on the work by [Reg1958]
- zero for  $j_1, j_2, j_3$  not fulfilling triangle relation
- zero for  $m_1 + m_2 + m_3 \neq 0$
- zero for violating any one of the conditions  $j_1 \geq |m_1|, j_2 \geq |m_2|, j_3 \geq |m_3|$

**ALGORITHM:**

This function uses the algorithm of [Ed1974] to calculate the value of the 3- $j$  symbol exactly. Note that the formula contains alternating sums over large factorials and is therefore unsuitable for finite precision arithmetic and only useful for a computer algebra system [RH2003].

**AUTHORS:**

- Jens Rasch (2009-03-24): initial version

`sage.functions.wigner.wigner_6j(j_1,j_2,j_3,j_4,j_5,j_6,prec=None)`

Calculate the Wigner 6- $j$  symbol  $\begin{Bmatrix} j_1 & j_2 & j_3 \\ j_4 & j_5 & j_6 \end{Bmatrix}$ .

**INPUT:**

- $j_1, \dots, j_6$  - integer or half integer
- $prec$  - precision, default: None . Providing a precision can drastically speed up the calculation.

**OUTPUT:**

Rational number times the square root of a rational number (if  $prec=None$  ), or real number if a precision is given.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: wigner_6j(3,3,3,3,3,3)
-1/14
sage: wigner_6j(5,5,5,5,5,5)
1/52
sage: wigner_6j(6,6,6,6,6,6)
309/10868
sage: wigner_6j(8,8,8,8,8,8)
-12219/965770
sage: wigner_6j(30,30,30,30,30,30)
36082186869033479581/87954851694828981714124
sage: wigner_6j(0.5,0.5,1,0.5,0.5,1)
1/6
sage: wigner_6j(200,200,200,200,200,200, prec=1000)*1.0
0.000155903212413242
```

It is an error to have arguments that are not integer or half integer values or do not fulfill the triangle relation:

```
sage: wigner_6j(2.5,2.5,2.5,2.5,2.5,2.5)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: j values must be integer or half integer and fulfill the triangle_
↪relation
sage: wigner_6j(0.5,0.5,1.1,0.5,0.5,1.1)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: j values must be integer or half integer and fulfill the triangle_
↪relation
```

$$\left\{ \begin{matrix} j_1 & j_2 & j_3 \\ j_4 & j_5 & j_6 \end{matrix} \right\} = (-1)^{j_1+j_2+j_4+j_5} W(j_1, j_2, j_5, j_4; j_3, j_6)$$

- Wigner 6- $j$  symbols are left invariant under any permutation of the columns:

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{Bmatrix} j_1 & j_2 & j_3 \\ j_4 & j_5 & j_6 \end{Bmatrix} &= \begin{Bmatrix} j_3 & j_1 & j_2 \\ j_6 & j_4 & j_5 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} j_2 & j_3 & j_1 \\ j_5 & j_6 & j_4 \end{Bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{Bmatrix} j_3 & j_2 & j_1 \\ j_6 & j_5 & j_4 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} j_1 & j_3 & j_2 \\ j_4 & j_6 & j_5 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} j_2 & j_1 & j_3 \\ j_5 & j_4 & j_6 \end{Bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{Bmatrix} \dot{j}_1 & \dot{j}_2 & \dot{j}_3 \\ \dot{j}_4 & \dot{j}_5 & \dot{j}_6 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} \dot{j}_1 & \dot{j}_5 & \dot{j}_6 \\ \dot{j}_4 & \dot{j}_2 & \dot{j}_3 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} \dot{j}_4 & \dot{j}_2 & \dot{j}_6 \\ \dot{j}_1 & \dot{j}_5 & \dot{j}_3 \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} \dot{j}_4 & \dot{j}_5 & \dot{j}_3 \\ \dot{j}_1 & \dot{j}_2 & \dot{j}_6 \end{Bmatrix}$$

- only non-zero if any triple of  $j$ 's fulfill a triangle relation

This function uses the algorithm of [Ed1974] to calculate the value of the 6- $j$  symbol exactly. Note that the formula contains alternating sums over large factorials and is therefore unsuitable for finite precision arithmetic and only useful for a computer algebra system [RH2003].

Calculate the Wigner 9- $j$  symbol  $\begin{Bmatrix} j_1 & j_2 & j_3 \\ j_4 & j_5 & j_6 \\ j_7 & j_8 & j_9 \end{Bmatrix}$ .

- `j_1` , ..., `j_9` - integer or half integer
- `prec` - precision, default: `None` . Providing a precision can drastically speed up the calculation.

Rational number times the square root of a rational number (if `prec=None`), or real number if a precision is given.

A couple of examples and test cases, note that for speed reasons a precision is given:

156



```

0.00944247746651111739
sage: wigner_9j(3,3,1, 3.5,3.5,2, 3.5,3.5,1 ,prec=64) # ==3221*sqrt(70)/
→(246960*sqrt(105)) - 365/(3528*sqrt(70)*sqrt(105))
0.0110216678544351364
sage: wigner_9j(100,80,50, 50,100,70, 60,50,100 ,prec=1000)*1.0
1.05597798065761e-7
sage: wigner_9j(30,30,10, 30.5,30.5,20, 30.5,30.5,10 ,prec=1000)*1.0 #
→==(80944680186359968990/95103769817469)*sqrt(1/682288158959699477295)
0.0000325841699408828
sage: wigner_9j(64,62.5,114.5, 61.5,61,112.5, 113.5,110.5,60, prec=1000)*1.0
-3.41407910055520e-39
sage: wigner_9j(15,15,15, 15,3,15, 15,18,10, prec=1000)*1.0
-0.0000778324615309539
sage: wigner_9j(1.5,1,1.5, 1,1,1, 1.5,1,1.5)
0

```

It is an error to have arguments that are not integer or half integer values or do not fulfill the triangle relation:

```

sage: wigner_9j(0.5,0.5,0.5, 0.5,0.5,0.5, 0.5,0.5,0.5,prec=64)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: j values must be integer or half integer and fulfill the triangle_
→relation
sage: wigner_9j(1,1,1, 0.5,1,1.5, 0.5,1,2.5,prec=64)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: j values must be integer or half integer and fulfill the triangle_
→relation

```

#### ALGORITHM:

This function uses the algorithm of [Ed1974] to calculate the value of the 3- $j$  symbol exactly. Note that the formula contains alternating sums over large factorials and is therefore unsuitable for finite precision arithmetic and only useful for a computer algebra system [RH2003].



## GENERALIZED FUNCTIONS

Sage implements several generalized functions (also known as distributions) such as Dirac delta, Heaviside step functions. These generalized functions can be manipulated within Sage like any other symbolic functions.

AUTHORS:

- Golam Mortuza Hossain (2009-06-26): initial version

EXAMPLES:

Dirac delta function:

```
sage: dirac_delta(x)
dirac_delta(x)
```

Heaviside step function:

```
sage: heaviside(x)
heaviside(x)
```

Unit step function:

```
sage: unit_step(x)
unit_step(x)
```

Signum (sgn) function:

```
sage: sgn(x)
sgn(x)
```

Kronecker delta function:

```
sage: m,n=var('m,n')
sage: kronecker_delta(m,n)
kronecker_delta(m, n)
```

**class** sage.functions.generalized. **FunctionDiracDelta**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

The Dirac delta (generalized) function,  $\delta(x)$  (dirac\_delta(x)).

INPUT:

- $x$  - a real number or a symbolic expression

DEFINITION:

Dirac delta function  $\delta(x)$ , is defined in Sage as:

$$\delta(x) = 0 \text{ for real } x \neq 0 \text{ and } \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(x) dx = 1$$

Its alternate definition with respect to an arbitrary test function  $f(x)$  is

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) \delta(x - a) dx = f(a)$$

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: dirac_delta(1)
0
sage: dirac_delta(0)
dirac_delta(0)
sage: dirac_delta(x)
dirac_delta(x)
sage: integrate(dirac_delta(x), x, -1, 1, algorithm='sympy')
1
```

REFERENCES:

- [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dirac\\_delta\\_function](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dirac_delta_function)

**class** sage.functions.generalized. **FunctionHeaviside**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

The Heaviside step function,  $H(x)$  (heaviside(x) ).

INPUT:

- x - a real number or a symbolic expression

DEFINITION:

The Heaviside step function,  $H(x)$  is defined in Sage as:

$$H(x) = 0 \text{ for } x < 0 \text{ and } H(x) = 1 \text{ for } x > 0$$

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: heaviside(-1)
0
sage: heaviside(1)
1
sage: heaviside(0)
heaviside(0)
sage: heaviside(x)
heaviside(x)
```

TESTS:

```
sage: heaviside(x).__sympy__()
Heaviside(x)
```

REFERENCES:

- [Wikipedia article Heaviside\\_function](#)

**class** sage.functions.generalized. **FunctionKroneckerDelta**

Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

The Kronecker delta function  $\delta_{m,n}$  (kronecker\_delta(m,n) ).

INPUT:

- m - a number or a symbolic expression

- $n$  - a number or a symbolic expression

DEFINITION:

Kronecker delta function  $\delta_{m,n}$  is defined as:

$$\delta_{m,n} = 0 \text{ for } m \neq n \text{ and } \delta_{m,n} = 1 \text{ for } m = n$$

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: kronecker_delta(1,2)
0
sage: kronecker_delta(1,1)
1
sage: m,n=var('m,n')
sage: kronecker_delta(m,n)
kronecker_delta(m, n)
```

REFERENCES:

- [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kronecker\\_delta](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kronecker_delta)

**class** sage.functions.generalized. **FunctionSignum**  
 Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction

The signum or sgn function  $\text{sgn}(x)$  ( $\text{sgn}(x)$  ).

INPUT:

- $x$  - a real number or a symbolic expression

DEFINITION:

The sgn function,  $\text{sgn}(x)$  is defined as:

$$\text{sgn}(x) = 1 \text{ for } x > 0, \text{sgn}(x) = 0 \text{ for } x = 0 \text{ and } \text{sgn}(x) = -1 \text{ for } x < 0$$

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: sgn(-1)
-1
sage: sgn(1)
1
sage: sgn(0)
0
sage: sgn(x)
sgn(x)
```

We can also use `sign` :

```
sage: sign(1)
1
sage: sign(0)
0
sage: a = AA(-5).nth_root(7)
sage: sign(a)
-1
```

TESTS:

Check if conversion to sympy works [trac ticket #11921](#):

```
sage: sgn(x).__sympy__()
sign(x)
```

## REFERENCES:

- [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sign\\_function](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sign_function)

**class** `sage.functions.generalized.FunctionUnitStep`

Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction`

The unit step function,  $u(x)$  (`unit_step(x)` ).

## INPUT:

- $x$  - a real number or a symbolic expression

## DEFINITION:

The unit step function,  $u(x)$  is defined in Sage as:

$$u(x) = 0 \text{ for } x < 0 \text{ and } u(x) = 1 \text{ for } x \geq 0$$

## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: unit_step(-1)
0
sage: unit_step(1)
1
sage: unit_step(0)
1
sage: unit_step(x)
unit_step(x)
```

## COUNTING PRIMES

### AUTHORS:

- R. Andrew Ohana (2009): initial version of efficient prime\_pi
- William Stein (2009): fix plot method
- R. Andrew Ohana (2011): complete rewrite, ~5x speedup

### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: z = sage.functions.prime_pi.PrimePi()  
sage: loads(dumps(z))  
prime_pi  
sage: loads(dumps(z)) == z  
True
```

```
class sage.functions.prime_pi. PrimePi  
    Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction
```

The prime counting function, which counts the number of primes less than or equal to a given value.

### INPUT:

- $x$  - a real number
- prime\_bound - (default 0) a real number  $< 2^{32}$ , prime\_pi will make sure to use all the primes up to prime\_bound (although, possibly more) in computing prime\_pi, this can potentially speedup the time of computation, at a cost to memory usage.

### OUTPUT:

integer – the number of primes  $\leq x$

### EXAMPLES:

These examples test common inputs:

```
sage: prime_pi(7)  
4  
sage: prime_pi(100)  
25  
sage: prime_pi(1000)  
168  
sage: prime_pi(100000)  
9592  
sage: prime_pi(500509)  
41581
```

These examples test a variety of odd inputs:

```
sage: prime_pi(3.5)
2
sage: prime_pi(sqrt(2357))
15
sage: prime_pi(mod(30957, 9750979))
3337
```

We test non-trivial `prime_bound` values:

```
sage: prime_pi(100000, 10000)
9592
sage: prime_pi(500509, 50051)
41581
```

The following test is to verify that [trac ticket #4670](#) has been essentially resolved:

```
sage: prime_pi(10^10)
455052511
```

The `prime_pi` function also has a special plotting method, so it plots quickly and perfectly as a step function:

```
sage: P = plot(prime_pi, 50, 100)
```

#### NOTES:

Uses a recursive implementation, using the optimizations described in [Oha2011].

#### AUTHOR:

- R. Andrew Ohana (2011)

**plot** ( *xmin=0, xmax=100, vertical\_lines=True, \*\*kws* )

Draw a plot of the prime counting function from *xmin* to *xmax*. All additional arguments are passed on to the line command.

WARNING: we draw the plot of `prime_pi` as a staircase function with explicitly drawn vertical lines where the function jumps. Technically there should not be any vertical lines, but they make the graph look much better, so we include them. Use the option `vertical_lines=False` to turn these off.

#### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: plot(prime_pi, 1, 100)
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
sage: prime_pi.plot(-2, sqrt(2501), thickness=2, vertical_lines=False)
Graphics object consisting of 16 graphics primitives
```

`sage.functions.prime_pi. legendre_phi ( x, a )`

Legendre's formula, also known as the partial sieve function, is a useful combinatorial function for computing the prime counting function (the `prime_pi` method in Sage). It counts the number of positive integers  $\leq x$  that are not divisible by the first *a* primes.

#### INPUT:

- x* – a real number
- a* – a non-negative integer

#### OUTPUT:

integer – the number of positive integers  $\leq x$  that are not divisible by the first *a* primes



## EXAMPLES:

```

sage: legendre_phi(100, 0)
100
sage: legendre_phi(29375, 1)
14688
sage: legendre_phi(91753, 5973)
2893
sage: legendre_phi(7.5, 2)
3
sage: legendre_phi(str(-2^100), 92372)
0
sage: legendre_phi(4215701455, 6450023226)
1

```

## NOTES:

Uses a recursive implementation, using the optimizations described in [Oha2011].

## AUTHOR:

•R. Andrew Ohana (2011)

sage.functions.prime\_pi.**partial\_sieve\_function** (  $x, a$  )

Legendre's formula, also known as the partial sieve function, is a useful combinatorial function for computing the prime counting function (the `prime_pi` method in Sage). It counts the number of positive integers  $\leq x$  that are not divisible by the first  $a$  primes.

## INPUT:

- $x$  – a real number
- $a$  – a non-negative integer

## OUTPUT:

integer – the number of positive integers  $\leq x$  that are not divisible by the first  $a$  primes

## EXAMPLES:

```

sage: legendre_phi(100, 0)
100
sage: legendre_phi(29375, 1)
14688
sage: legendre_phi(91753, 5973)
2893
sage: legendre_phi(7.5, 2)
3
sage: legendre_phi(str(-2^100), 92372)
0
sage: legendre_phi(4215701455, 6450023226)
1

```

## NOTES:

Uses a recursive implementation, using the optimizations described in [Oha2011].

## AUTHOR:

•R. Andrew Ohana (2011)



## SYMBOLIC MINIMUM AND MAXIMUM

Sage provides a symbolic maximum and minimum due to the fact that the Python builtin max and min are not able to deal with variables as users might expect. These functions wait to evaluate if there are variables.

Here you can see some differences:

```
sage: max(x, x^2)
x
sage: max_symbolic(x, x^2)
max(x, x^2)
sage: f(x) = max_symbolic(x, x^2); f(1/2)
1/2
```

This works as expected for more than two entries:

```
sage: max(3, 5, x)
5
sage: min(3, 5, x)
3
sage: max_symbolic(3, 5, x)
max(x, 5)
sage: min_symbolic(3, 5, x)
min(x, 3)
```

```
class sage.functions.min_max.MaxSymbolic
    Bases: sage.functions.min_max.MinMax_base
```

Symbolic max function.

The Python builtin max function doesn't work as expected when symbolic expressions are given as arguments. This function delays evaluation until all symbolic arguments are substituted with values.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: max_symbolic(3, x)
max(3, x)
sage: max_symbolic(3, x).subs(x=5)
5
sage: max_symbolic(3, 5, x)
max(x, 5)
sage: max_symbolic([3, 5, x])
max(x, 5)
```

TESTS:

```
sage: loads(dumps(max_symbolic(x, 5)))
max(x, 5)
sage: latex(max_symbolic(x, 5))
\max\left(x, 5\right)
sage: max_symbolic(x, 5)._sympy_()
Max(5, x)
```

**class** `sage.functions.min_max.MinMax_base`  
Bases: `sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction`

**eval\_helper** ( *this\_f, builtin\_f, initial\_val, args*)  
EXAMPLES:

```
sage: max_symbolic(3, 5, x) # indirect doctest
max(x, 5)
sage: min_symbolic(3, 5, x)
min(x, 3)
```

**class** `sage.functions.min_max.MinSymbolic`  
Bases: `sage.functions.min_max.MinMax_base`

Symbolic min function.

The Python builtin min function doesn't work as expected when symbolic expressions are given as arguments. This function delays evaluation until all symbolic arguments are substituted with values.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: min_symbolic(3, x)
min(3, x)
sage: min_symbolic(3, x).subs(x=5)
3
sage: min_symbolic(3, 5, x)
min(x, 3)
sage: min_symbolic([3, 5, x])
min(x, 3)
```

TESTS:

```
sage: loads(dumps(min_symbolic(x, 5)))
min(x, 5)
sage: latex(min_symbolic(x, 5))
\min\left(x, 5\right)
sage: min_symbolic(x, 5)._sympy_()
Min(5, x)
```

## INDICES AND TABLES

- [Index](#)
- [Module Index](#)
- [Search Page](#)



**f**

`sage.functions.airy`, 115  
`sage.functions.bessel`, 121  
`sage.functions.exp_integral`, 137  
`sage.functions.generalized`, 159  
`sage.functions.hyperbolic`, 25  
`sage.functions.hypergeometric`, 99  
`sage.functions.jacobi`, 109  
`sage.functions.log`, 1  
`sage.functions.min_max`, 167  
`sage.functions.orthogonal_polys`, 55  
`sage.functions.other`, 67  
`sage.functions.piecewise`, 41  
`sage.functions.prime_pi`, 163  
`sage.functions.special`, 93  
`sage.functions.spike_function`, 53  
`sage.functions.transcendental`, 35  
`sage.functions.trig`, 11  
`sage.functions.wigner`, 151





## A

`airy_ai()` (in module `sage.functions.airy`), 117  
`airy_bi()` (in module `sage.functions.airy`), 119  
`approximate()` (`sage.functions.transcendental.DickmanRho` method), 35

## B

`Bessel()` (in module `sage.functions.bessel`), 123

## C

`ChebyshevFunction` (class in `sage.functions.orthogonal_polys`), 58  
`clebsch_gordan()` (in module `sage.functions.wigner`), 151  
`closed_form()` (in module `sage.functions.hypergeometric`), 106  
`convolution()` (`sage.functions.piecewise.PiecewiseFunction.EvaluationMethods` method), 42  
`critical_points()` (`sage.functions.piecewise.PiecewiseFunction.EvaluationMethods` method), 42

## D

`deflated()` (`sage.functions.hypergeometric.Hypergeometric.EvaluationMethods` method), 101  
`DickmanRho` (class in `sage.functions.transcendental`), 35  
`domain()` (`sage.functions.piecewise.PiecewiseFunction.EvaluationMethods` method), 43  
`domains()` (`sage.functions.piecewise.PiecewiseFunction.EvaluationMethods` method), 43

## E

`eliminate_parameters()` (`sage.functions.hypergeometric.Hypergeometric.EvaluationMethods` method), 102  
`elliptic_eu_f()` (in module `sage.functions.special`), 97  
`elliptic_j()` (in module `sage.functions.special`), 97  
`EllipticE` (class in `sage.functions.special`), 94  
`EllipticEC` (class in `sage.functions.special`), 95  
`EllipticEU` (class in `sage.functions.special`), 95  
`EllipticF` (class in `sage.functions.special`), 96  
`EllipticKC` (class in `sage.functions.special`), 96  
`EllipticPi` (class in `sage.functions.special`), 96  
`end_points()` (`sage.functions.piecewise.PiecewiseFunction.EvaluationMethods` method), 43  
`error_fcn()` (in module `sage.functions.special`), 98  
`eval_algebraic()` (`sage.functions.orthogonal_polys.Func_chebyshev_T` method), 59  
`eval_algebraic()` (`sage.functions.orthogonal_polys.Func_chebyshev_U` method), 60  
`eval_formula()` (`sage.functions.orthogonal_polys.Func_chebyshev_T` method), 60  
`eval_formula()` (`sage.functions.orthogonal_polys.Func_chebyshev_U` method), 61

`eval_formula()` (sage.functions.orthogonal\_polys.Func\_legendre\_Q method), 63  
`eval_formula()` (sage.functions.orthogonal\_polys.OrthogonalFunction method), 66  
`eval_helper()` (sage.functions.min\_max.MinMax\_base method), 168  
`eval_pari()` (sage.functions.orthogonal\_polys.Func\_legendre\_P method), 63  
`eval_poly()` (sage.functions.orthogonal\_polys.Func\_assoc\_legendre\_P method), 58  
`eval_recursive()` (sage.functions.orthogonal\_polys.Func\_assoc\_legendre\_Q method), 58  
`eval_recursive()` (sage.functions.orthogonal\_polys.Func\_legendre\_Q method), 63  
`exponential_integral_1()` (in module sage.functions.exp\_integral), 148  
`expression_at()` (sage.functions.piecewise.PiecewiseFunction.EvaluationMethods method), 44  
`expressions()` (sage.functions.piecewise.PiecewiseFunction.EvaluationMethods method), 44  
`extension()` (sage.functions.piecewise.PiecewiseFunction.EvaluationMethods method), 44

## F

`fourier_series_cosine_coefficient()` (sage.functions.piecewise.PiecewiseFunction.EvaluationMethods method), 45  
`fourier_series_partial_sum()` (sage.functions.piecewise.PiecewiseFunction.EvaluationMethods method), 45  
`fourier_series_sine_coefficient()` (sage.functions.piecewise.PiecewiseFunction.EvaluationMethods method), 46  
`Func_assoc_legendre_P` (class in sage.functions.orthogonal\_polys), 58  
`Func_assoc_legendre_Q` (class in sage.functions.orthogonal\_polys), 58  
`Func_chebyshev_T` (class in sage.functions.orthogonal\_polys), 59  
`Func_chebyshev_U` (class in sage.functions.orthogonal\_polys), 60  
`Func_gen_laguerre` (class in sage.functions.orthogonal\_polys), 61  
`Func_hermite` (class in sage.functions.orthogonal\_polys), 61  
`Func_laguerre` (class in sage.functions.orthogonal\_polys), 62  
`Func_legendre_P` (class in sage.functions.orthogonal\_polys), 62  
`Func_legendre_Q` (class in sage.functions.orthogonal\_polys), 63  
`Func_ultraspherical` (class in sage.functions.orthogonal\_polys), 64  
`Function_abs` (class in sage.functions.other), 67  
`Function_arccos` (class in sage.functions.trig), 11  
`Function_arccosh` (class in sage.functions.hyperbolic), 25  
`Function_arccot` (class in sage.functions.trig), 12  
`Function_arccoth` (class in sage.functions.hyperbolic), 26  
`Function_arccsc` (class in sage.functions.trig), 12  
`Function_arccsch` (class in sage.functions.hyperbolic), 27  
`Function_arcsec` (class in sage.functions.trig), 13  
`Function_arcsech` (class in sage.functions.hyperbolic), 27  
`Function_arcsin` (class in sage.functions.trig), 14  
`Function_arcsinh` (class in sage.functions.hyperbolic), 28  
`Function_arctan` (class in sage.functions.trig), 15  
`Function_arctan2` (class in sage.functions.trig), 16  
`Function_arctanh` (class in sage.functions.hyperbolic), 29  
`Function_arg` (class in sage.functions.other), 68  
`Function_Bessel_I` (class in sage.functions.bessel), 125  
`Function_Bessel_J` (class in sage.functions.bessel), 127  
`Function_Bessel_K` (class in sage.functions.bessel), 128  
`Function_Bessel_Y` (class in sage.functions.bessel), 130  
`Function_beta` (class in sage.functions.other), 69  
`Function_binomial` (class in sage.functions.other), 71  
`Function_ceil` (class in sage.functions.other), 72  
`Function_conjugate` (class in sage.functions.other), 73  
`Function_cos` (class in sage.functions.trig), 18

Function\_cos\_integral (class in sage.functions.exp\_integral), 137  
 Function\_cosh (class in sage.functions.hyperbolic), 29  
 Function\_cosh\_integral (class in sage.functions.exp\_integral), 138  
 Function\_cot (class in sage.functions.trig), 18  
 Function\_coth (class in sage.functions.hyperbolic), 30  
 Function\_csc (class in sage.functions.trig), 20  
 Function\_csch (class in sage.functions.hyperbolic), 31  
 Function\_dilog (class in sage.functions.log), 1  
 Function\_erf (class in sage.functions.other), 75  
 Function\_exp (class in sage.functions.log), 2  
 Function\_exp\_integral (class in sage.functions.exp\_integral), 140  
 Function\_exp\_integral\_e (class in sage.functions.exp\_integral), 141  
 Function\_exp\_integral\_e1 (class in sage.functions.exp\_integral), 142  
 Function\_exp\_polar (class in sage.functions.log), 4  
 Function\_factorial (class in sage.functions.other), 77  
 Function\_floor (class in sage.functions.other), 78  
 Function\_frac (class in sage.functions.other), 79  
 Function\_gamma (class in sage.functions.other), 80  
 Function\_gamma\_inc (class in sage.functions.other), 82  
 Function\_gamma\_inc\_lower (class in sage.functions.other), 83  
 Function\_Hankel1 (class in sage.functions.bessel), 132  
 Function\_Hankel2 (class in sage.functions.bessel), 132  
 Function\_harmonic\_number (class in sage.functions.log), 4  
 Function\_harmonic\_number\_generalized (class in sage.functions.log), 4  
 Function\_HurwitzZeta (class in sage.functions.transcendental), 36  
 Function\_imag\_part (class in sage.functions.other), 84  
 Function\_lambert\_w (class in sage.functions.log), 6  
 Function\_log (class in sage.functions.log), 7  
 Function\_log\_gamma (class in sage.functions.other), 84  
 Function\_log\_integral (class in sage.functions.exp\_integral), 143  
 Function\_log\_integral\_offset (class in sage.functions.exp\_integral), 143  
 Function\_Order (class in sage.functions.other), 67  
 Function\_polylog (class in sage.functions.log), 8  
 Function\_psi1 (class in sage.functions.other), 86  
 Function\_psi2 (class in sage.functions.other), 87  
 Function\_real\_part (class in sage.functions.other), 87  
 Function\_sec (class in sage.functions.trig), 21  
 Function\_sech (class in sage.functions.hyperbolic), 31  
 Function\_sin (class in sage.functions.trig), 21  
 Function\_sin\_integral (class in sage.functions.exp\_integral), 145  
 Function\_sinh (class in sage.functions.hyperbolic), 32  
 Function\_sinh\_integral (class in sage.functions.exp\_integral), 146  
 Function\_sqrt (class in sage.functions.other), 88  
 Function\_stieltjes (class in sage.functions.transcendental), 36  
 Function\_Struve\_H (class in sage.functions.bessel), 133  
 Function\_Struve\_L (class in sage.functions.bessel), 133  
 Function\_sum (class in sage.functions.other), 88  
 Function\_tan (class in sage.functions.trig), 23  
 Function\_tanh (class in sage.functions.hyperbolic), 32  
 Function\_zeta (class in sage.functions.transcendental), 37

Function\_zetaderiv (class in sage.functions.transcendental), 38  
FunctionAiryAiGeneral (class in sage.functions.airy), 115  
FunctionAiryAiPrime (class in sage.functions.airy), 116  
FunctionAiryAiSimple (class in sage.functions.airy), 116  
FunctionAiryBiGeneral (class in sage.functions.airy), 116  
FunctionAiryBiPrime (class in sage.functions.airy), 117  
FunctionAiryBiSimple (class in sage.functions.airy), 117  
FunctionDiracDelta (class in sage.functions.generalized), 159  
FunctionHeaviside (class in sage.functions.generalized), 160  
FunctionKroneckerDelta (class in sage.functions.generalized), 160  
FunctionSignum (class in sage.functions.generalized), 161  
FunctionUnitStep (class in sage.functions.generalized), 162

## G

gamma() (in module sage.functions.other), 88  
gaunt() (in module sage.functions.wigner), 151  
generalized() (sage.functions.hypergeometric.Hypergeometric\_M.EvaluationMethods method), 105  
generalized() (sage.functions.hypergeometric.Hypergeometric\_U.EvaluationMethods method), 106

## H

hurwitz\_zeta() (in module sage.functions.transcendental), 39  
HyperbolicFunction (class in sage.functions.hyperbolic), 33  
Hypergeometric (class in sage.functions.hypergeometric), 101  
Hypergeometric.EvaluationMethods (class in sage.functions.hypergeometric), 101  
Hypergeometric\_M (class in sage.functions.hypergeometric), 104  
Hypergeometric\_M.EvaluationMethods (class in sage.functions.hypergeometric), 105  
Hypergeometric\_U (class in sage.functions.hypergeometric), 105  
Hypergeometric\_U.EvaluationMethods (class in sage.functions.hypergeometric), 106

## I

in\_operands() (sage.functions.piecewise.PiecewiseFunction static method), 50  
incomplete\_gamma() (in module sage.functions.other), 89  
integral() (sage.functions.piecewise.PiecewiseFunction.EvaluationMethods method), 46  
inverse\_jacobi() (in module sage.functions.jacobi), 110  
inverse\_jacobi\_f() (in module sage.functions.jacobi), 111  
InverseJacobi (class in sage.functions.jacobi), 110  
is\_absolutely\_convergent() (sage.functions.hypergeometric.Hypergeometric.EvaluationMethods method), 102  
is\_terminating() (sage.functions.hypergeometric.Hypergeometric.EvaluationMethods method), 103  
is\_termwise\_finite() (sage.functions.hypergeometric.Hypergeometric.EvaluationMethods method), 103  
items() (sage.functions.piecewise.PiecewiseFunction.EvaluationMethods method), 47

## J

Jacobi (class in sage.functions.jacobi), 110  
jacobi() (in module sage.functions.jacobi), 113  
jacobi\_am\_f() (in module sage.functions.jacobi), 114  
jacobi\_P() (in module sage.functions.orthogonal\_polys), 66  
JacobiAmplitude (class in sage.functions.jacobi), 110

## L

laplace() (sage.functions.piecewise.PiecewiseFunction.EvaluationMethods method), 48

`legendre_phi()` (in module `sage.functions.prime_pi`), 164

## M

`MaxSymbolic` (class in `sage.functions.min_max`), 167

`MinMax_base` (class in `sage.functions.min_max`), 168

`MinSymbolic` (class in `sage.functions.min_max`), 168

## O

`OrthogonalFunction` (class in `sage.functions.orthogonal_polys`), 65

## P

`partial_sieve_function()` (in module `sage.functions.prime_pi`), 165

`pieces()` (`sage.functions.piecewise.PiecewiseFunction.EvaluationMethods` method), 48

`piecewise_add()` (`sage.functions.piecewise.PiecewiseFunction.EvaluationMethods` method), 48

`PiecewiseFunction` (class in `sage.functions.piecewise`), 41

`PiecewiseFunction.EvaluationMethods` (class in `sage.functions.piecewise`), 42

`plot()` (`sage.functions.prime_pi.PrimePi` method), 164

`plot()` (`sage.functions.spike_function.SpikeFunction` method), 53

`plot_fft_abs()` (`sage.functions.spike_function.SpikeFunction` method), 54

`plot_fft_arg()` (`sage.functions.spike_function.SpikeFunction` method), 54

`power_series()` (`sage.functions.transcendental.DickmanRho` method), 36

`PrimePi` (class in `sage.functions.prime_pi`), 163

`psi()` (in module `sage.functions.other`), 90

## R

`racah()` (in module `sage.functions.wigner`), 153

`rational_param_as_tuple()` (in module `sage.functions.hypergeometric`), 107

`restriction()` (`sage.functions.piecewise.PiecewiseFunction.EvaluationMethods` method), 49

## S

`sage.functions.airy` (module), 115

`sage.functions.bessel` (module), 121

`sage.functions.exp_integral` (module), 137

`sage.functions.generalized` (module), 159

`sage.functions.hyperbolic` (module), 25

`sage.functions.hypergeometric` (module), 99

`sage.functions.jacobi` (module), 109

`sage.functions.log` (module), 1

`sage.functions.min_max` (module), 167

`sage.functions.orthogonal_polys` (module), 55

`sage.functions.other` (module), 67

`sage.functions.piecewise` (module), 41

`sage.functions.prime_pi` (module), 163

`sage.functions.special` (module), 93

`sage.functions.spike_function` (module), 53

`sage.functions.transcendental` (module), 35

`sage.functions.trig` (module), 11

`sage.functions.wigner` (module), 151

`simplify()` (`sage.functions.piecewise.PiecewiseFunction` static method), 50

`sorted_parameters()` (`sage.functions.hypergeometric.Hypergeometric.EvaluationMethods` method), 104

spherical\_bessel\_f() (in module sage.functions.bessel), 136  
SphericalBesselJ (class in sage.functions.bessel), 133  
SphericalBesselY (class in sage.functions.bessel), 134  
SphericalHankel1 (class in sage.functions.bessel), 134  
SphericalHankel2 (class in sage.functions.bessel), 135  
SphericalHarmonic (class in sage.functions.special), 97  
spike\_function (in module sage.functions.spike\_function), 54  
SpikeFunction (class in sage.functions.spike\_function), 53  
sqrt() (in module sage.functions.other), 90

## T

terms() (sage.functions.hypergeometric.Hypergeometric.EvaluationMethods method), 104  
trapezoid() (sage.functions.piecewise.PiecewiseFunction.EvaluationMethods method), 49

## U

unextend\_zero() (sage.functions.piecewise.PiecewiseFunction.EvaluationMethods method), 49

## V

vector() (sage.functions.spike\_function.SpikeFunction method), 54

## W

which\_function() (sage.functions.piecewise.PiecewiseFunction.EvaluationMethods method), 50  
wigner\_3j() (in module sage.functions.wigner), 154  
wigner\_6j() (in module sage.functions.wigner), 155  
wigner\_9j() (in module sage.functions.wigner), 156

## Z

zeta\_symmetric() (in module sage.functions.transcendental), 40